Foreword

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2026 Kia Corporation

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Corporation.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want you to enjoy your vehicle to the fullest. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, we urge you to read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations accompany the text in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The table of contents provides the general organization of the manual. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various safety precautions and operating procedures in the form of DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, INFORMATION in this manual. These safety messages were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL safety messages, procedures and recommendations provided in this manual.

DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTE

A NOTICE indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

TIP

A INFORMATION indicates a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

Table of Contents

1 Introduction

Fuel requirements 12
Vehicle modifications 17
Vehicle break-in process 18
Vehicle handling instructions 19
Importer information for United Kingdom 20

2 Overview

Exterior overview 22
Interior overview 25
Instrument panel overview 27
Engine room compartment overview 29

3 Specifications

Dimensions 32
Engine 33
Gross vehicle weight 34
Reference weight when towing a trailer (for Australia and New Zealand) 35
Luggage volume 36
Air conditioning system 37
Bulb wattage 38
Tyres and wheels 39
Recommended lubricants and capacities 41
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 44
Vehicle certification label 45
Tyre specification and pressure label 46
Engine number 47

Air conditioner compressor label 48
Fuel label 49

4 Opening and closing

Keys 54
Door locks 86
Sliding door 100
Power sliding door 103
Remote power doors and tailgate 109
Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open 112
Tailgate 117
Power tailgate 120
Smart Tailgate with Auto Open 128
Tailgate Auto Close 134
Windows 137
Bonnet 145
Dual sunroof 148
Fuel filler door 157

5 Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel 163
Mirrors 171
Integrated memory system 184
Instrument cluster 188
Head-Up Display (HUD) 212
Lighting 215
Wipers and washers 228

6 Seating and safety restraints

Seat 239
Seat belts 289
Child restraint system (CRS) 309
Airbag - supplemental restraint system 324

7 Controls and Features

Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 358
LCD display 360
LCD display modes 361
Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) 368
Welcome system 372
Interior lights 373
Climate control system 379
Manual climate control system 384
Automatic climate control system 398
Windscreen defrosting and defogging 414
Storage compartment 426
Interior features 429
Exterior features 453
Infotainment system 457

8 Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak. 469
Before driving 470
Key positions 472
ENGINE START/STOP button 478
Automatic transmission (Shift Lever) 486
Automatic transmission (Dial SBW) 497
Brake system 510
Vehicle safety system 526
Drive mode integrated control system 539
Economical operation 543
Special driving conditions 545
Winter driving 551
Vehicle weight 555
Trailer towing 563

9 Driver assistance guide

Overview 579
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) 582

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 613
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 622
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 627
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 639
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 645
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 653
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 656
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 659
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 667
Cruise Control (CC) 674
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 679
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 699
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 706
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 720
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 726
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 734
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 746
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 755
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 763
Declaration of conformity 777

10 What to do in an emergency

Road warning 791
In case of an emergency whilst driving 792
If the engine not start 795
Emergency starting 797
If the engine overheats 801
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 803
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 809
If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 826
Towing 836
Emergency commodity 843
ERA-GLONASS emergency call 844

UAE eCall system 849

11 Maintenance

Engine compartment 861
Maintenance services 863
Owner maintenance 867
Scheduled maintenance service 869
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 879
Engine oil (Petrol) 884
Engine oil (Diesel) 888
Engine coolant 891
Brake fluid 895
Washer fluid 897
Fuel filter (Diesel engine) 898
Air cleaner 900
Climate control air filter 902
Wiper blades 905
Battery 911
12V Parking lithium battery 917
Tyres and wheels 918
Fuses 932
Light bulbs 947
Appearance care 967
Emission control system 976

12 Consumer information

Declaration of conformity 990
Importer information for Europe 991

A Abbreviation

I Index

Introduction

Fuel requirements 12
Vehicle modifications 17
Vehicle break-in process 18
Vehicle handling instructions 19
Importer information for United Kingdom 20

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Unleaded

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind of driveability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.

3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

May cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may appear.

ⓘ NOTE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON

(Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting, or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuels are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5 °C (23 °F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5 °C (23 °F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Biodiesel (Except New Zealand/Thailand/Indonesia/Malaysia)

Commercially supplied diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 diesel" may be used in your vehicle if biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repairs or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of fuels not in our recommendations will not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.
- Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

Biodiesel (for New Zealand)

Commercially supplied diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 diesel" may be used in your vehicle if biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repairs or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of fuels not in our recommendations will not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.
- Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

Biodiesel (for Thailand/Indonesia/Malaysia)

Use commercially supplied diesel blends containing up to 7% biodiesel and meeting EN14214 or equivalent specifications, commonly known as "B7 diesel", for your vehicle. (EN stands for "European Norm")

We highly recommend using B7 diesel.

The diesel engines are compatible with B30 diesel complying with EN16709 or ASTM D7467.

Don't use improper fuels like home-brewed fuel, biodiesel greater than 30%.

If improper fuels are used, the engine may be damaged.

Since biodiesel fuels degrade more easily (faster) than diesel fuels not containing biodiesel, do not store them in the fuel tank for more than 1 month.

If you plan to leave your vehicle unused for more than a month with fuel (from B7 to B30) filled less than 1/4, fill your vehicle's fuel tank with pure petroleum-based diesel, B7 or lower, before starting the engine. Then run your vehicle for at least 30 minutes.

If filled more than 1/4, make sure to drain the fuel from the fuel tank before starting the engine. Then fill with a pure petroleum-based diesel fuel, B7 or lower, to run your vehicle for at least 30 minutes.

Avoid direct sunlight as much as possible when leaving the vehicle unattended for a long time.

Repairs or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of fuels not in our recommendations will not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Using Biodiesel may degrade acceleration performance and fuel economy.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may increase the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 545.

Importer information for United Kingdom

ONQ5052179L

Name: Kia UK Limited

Address: Kia UK Limited, Walton Green, Walton-On-Thames, Surrey, KT12 1FJ, UK

Overview

Exterior overview 22
Interior overview 25
Instrument panel overview 27
Engine room compartment overview 29

Overview

Exterior overview

Front view

OKA4015002L

The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Bonnet 145

(2) Head lamp 215, 950

(3) Front fog lamp 950

(4) Wheel and tyre 918, 39

(5) Outside rearview mirror 179

(6) Sunroof 148

(7) Front windscreen wiper blades 228, 905
(8) Windows 137
(9) Front ultrasonic sensor 746
(10) Front radar 582, 679
(11) Front view camera 582, 679
(12) Roof rack 453

Rearview

OKA4H015002L

The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Doors 86
(2) Sliding doors 100
(3) Fuel filler door 157
(4) Rear combination lamp 952, 957
(5) High mounted stop lamp 952
(6) Rear wiper 228, 905

(7) Wide-rear view camera 720
(8) Antenna 462
(9) Tailgate 117, 134
(10) Rear ultrasonic sensor 746, 755, 763
(11) Turn signal lamp/Back up lamp 959, 960

Interior overview

OKA4016004R_2

The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 88
(2) Power window switch 138
(3) Central door lock button 89
(4) Central door unlock button 89
(5) Outside rearview mirror control switch 179
(6) Outside rearview mirror folding switch 179
(7) Power window/sunroof lock button 92, 141
(8) Headlight levelling adjustment switch 227
(9) ESC OFF button 528
(10) Power sliding door button (passenger's side) 103
(11) Power sliding door button (driver's side) 103

(12) Power tailgate open/close button 122
(13) Power sliding door OFF button 108
(14) Steering wheel 163
(15) Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 165
(16) Instrument fuse panel 932
(17) Shift dial/Shift lever 486, 497
(18) Bonnet release lever 145
(19) Seat 239

Instrument panel overview

OKA4016008R

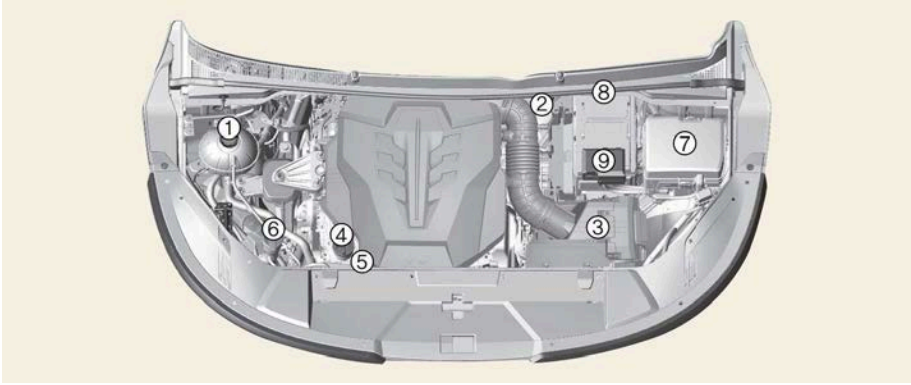
The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Driver's front airbag 335
(2) Horn 170
(3) Instrument cluster 360
(4) Light control/turn signals lever 218
Wiper and washer control lever 228
(5) Ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button 472, 478
(6) Driving Assist button 679
(7) Infotainment system 360
(8) Hazard warning flasher switch 791
(9) Climate control system 384, 398
(10) Shift dial/Shift lever 486, 497

(11) EPB switch 513
(12) Drive mode integrated control system 539
(13) AUTO HOLD button 520
(14) Front seat warmer/air ventilation seat switch 434, 437
(15) Steering wheel heater button 167
(16) Parking Safety button 755, 763
(17) Parking/View button 720, 726
(18) Centre console storage box 427
(19) Power outlet 441
(20) Glove box 428
(21) Passenger's front airbag 335
(22) Wireless charging system 445
(23) AC Inverter 443
(24) Front glass heater 423
(25) Fingerprint authentication system 96

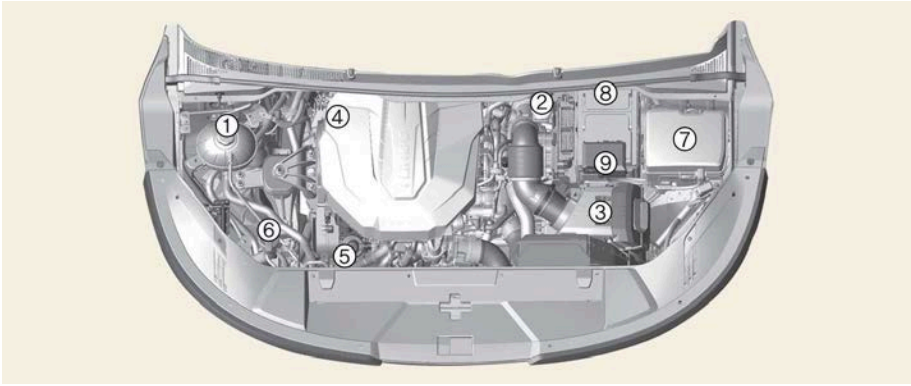
Engine room compartment overview

Smartstream G3.5 MPI (Petrol)



OKA4073020L

Smartstream D2.2 (Diesel)



OKA4073021L

The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir 891
(2) Brake fluid reservoir 895
(3) Air cleaner 900
(4) Engine oil filler cap 884, 888
(5) Engine oil dipstick 884, 888
(6) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir 897
(7) Fuse box 938

(8) Negative battery terminal 797, 911

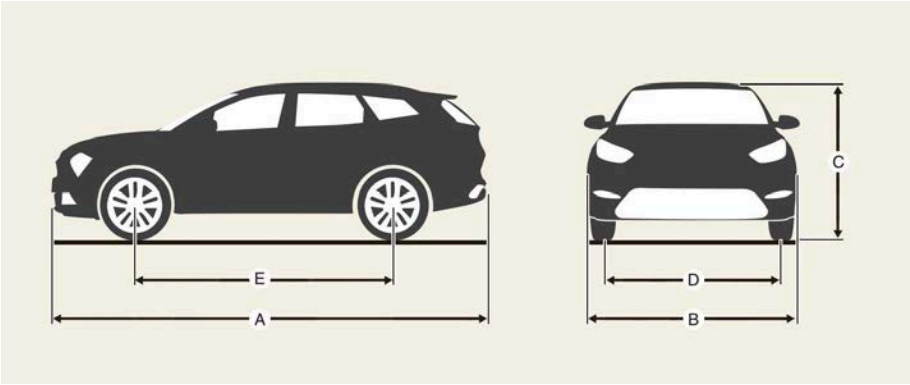
(9) Positive battery terminal 797, 911

Specifications

Dimensions 32
Engine 33
Gross vehicle weight 34
Reference weight when towing a trailer (for Australia and New Zealand) 35
Luggage volume 36
Air conditioning system 37
Bulb wattage 38
Tyres and wheels 39
Recommended lubricants and capacities 41
Recommended SAE viscosity number 42
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 44
Vehicle certification label 45
Tyre specification and pressure label 46
Engine number 47
Air conditioner compressor label 48
Fuel label 49
Petrol engine 49
Diesel engine 50

Specifications

Dimensions



KIAPB001

	Item			7, 8, 11 seats mm (inches)
A	Overall length			5,155 (203)
B	Overall width			1,995 (78.5)
C	Overall height	Without Roof rack		1,740 (68.5)
		With Roof rack		1,775 (69.9)
		Without Roof rack (For Russia)		1,750 (68.9)
		With Roof rack (For Russia)		1,785 (70.3)
D	Tread	Front	235/65 R17	1,751 (68.9)
			235/60 R18	1,746 (68.7)
			235/55 R19	1,741 (68.5)
		Rear	235/65 R17	1,751 (68.9)
			235/60 R18	1,746 (68.7)
			235/55 R19	1,741 (68.5)
		Front (For Russia)	235/65 R17	1,749 (68.9)
			235/60 R18	1,744 (68.7)
			235/55 R19	1,739 (68.5)
		Rear (For Russia)	235/65 R17	1,748 (68.8)
			235/60 R18	1,743 (68.6)
			235/55 R19	1,738 (68.4)
E	Wheelbase			3,090 (121.6)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G3.5 MPI	Smartstream D2.2
Displacement [cc (cu in)]	3,470 (211.7)	2,151 (131.2)
Bore x Stroke [mm (inches)]	92.0 x 87.0 (3.6 x 3.4)	83 x 99.4 (3.2 x 3.9)
Firing order	1-2-3-4-5-6	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	6 (V Engine)	4 (IN-LINE)

Gross vehicle weight

Type A: General specs (Except Type B, C, D and E)
Type B: European specs
Type C: Middle east specs
Type D: Russian specs
Type E: Australian specs
Unit: kg [lbs.]

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Region</th><th colspan="2">7 seats</th><th colspan="2">8 seats</th><th colspan="2">11 seats</th></tr>
<tr><th>Smartstream G3.5 MPI</th><th>Smartstream D2.2</th><th>Smartstream G3.5 MPI</th><th>Smartstream D2.2</th><th>Smartstream G3.5 MPI</th><th>Smartstream D2.2</th></tr>
<tr><td>Type A</td><td>2,850 (6,283)</td><td colspan="2">2,880 (6,349)</td><td>2,890 (6,371)</td><td rowspan="3">3,030 (6,680)</td><td>3,080 (6,790)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type B</td><td colspan="4">2,850 (6,283)</td><td>3,090 (6,812)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type C</td><td>2,850 (6,283)</td><td>-</td><td>2,880 (6,349)</td><td>-</td><td rowspan="3">-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type D</td><td colspan="4">2,950 (6,504)</td><td rowspan="2">-</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type E</td><td colspan="2">-</td><td>2,960 (6,526)</td><td>2,970 (6,548)</td></tr>
</table>

Reference weight when towing a trailer (for Australia and New Zealand)

Item		Weight
Maximum trailer weight	Without brake System	750 kg (1,653 lbs.)
	With brake System	2,000 kg (4,409 lbs.)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device		200 kg (441 lbs.)
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point		1,205 mm (47.4 inch)

Luggage volume

- Min (V213): Behind 3rd seat (seatback upright 23 degrees, cushion backwards) to upper edge of the seat back.
- Max (V214): Behind 1st seat (vertical plane tangent to seat back rear) to roof.
- The maximum luggage volume for 7 seats (with relaxion seat) is 2,785 L (98.5 cu ft).

Item		7 seats	8 seats	11 seats
Luggage volume (VDA) [L (cu ft)]	MIN.	627 (22.1)	627 (22.1)	602 (21.3)
	MAX.	2,905 (102.6)	2,827 (99.8)	2,689 (95.0)

Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.
Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item	Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	850 ± 25	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	180 ± 10	PAG 30

Bulb wattage

: if equipped

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	Type A *	High beam	LED	LED
		Low beam	LED	LED
		Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W LL	21
		Front fog lamps*	LED	LED
	Type B *	High beam	LED	LED
		Low beam	LED	LED
		Position and daytime running lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
		Front fog lamps *	LED	LED
Rear	Type A *	Stop and tail lamps	P21/5W LL	21/5
		Turn signal lamps	PY21W LL	21
	Type B *	Stop and tail lamps	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Rear fog light*		LED	LED
	Back up lamps		W16W	16
	High mounted stop lamps		LED	LED
	License plate lamps (Bulb Type)		W5W LL	5
	License plate lamps (LED Type)		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamps (Bulb Type)*		BULB	6
	Map lamps (LED Type)*		LED	LED
	Room lamps (Bulb Type)*		BULB	10
	Room lamps (LED Type)*		LED	LED
	Personal lamps *		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp		W5W	5
	Vanity mirror lamps *		BULB	5
	Luggage lamp (Bulb Type)*		BULB	10
	Luggage lamp (LED Type)*		LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

Table 1. For 7, 8 seats

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol
3. If equipped

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	235/65R17	6.5J X 17"	104	900	H	210	2.4 (35, 240)				11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	235/60R18	7.0J X 18"	103	875	H	210	2.5 (36, 250)				
	235/55R19	7.0J X 19"	105	925	H	210	2.6 (38, 260)				
Full size spare tyre (steel wheel)*3	T135/90D17	4B X 17"	104	900	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				
	T135/80R18	4B X 18"	104	900	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				

Table 2. For 11 seats

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol
3. If equipped

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	235/65R17	6.5J X 17"	104	900	H	210	2.5 (36, 250)				11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	235/60R18	7.0J X 18"	103	875	H	210	2.5 (36, 250)				
Full size spare tyre (steel wheel)*3	T135/90D17	4B X 17"	104	900	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				
	T135/80R18	4B X 18"	104	900	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

ⓘ NOTE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.

  If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease.

  Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.

  Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant				Volume (L)	Classification
Engine oil[1] (drain and refill) Recommends Kia TotalEnergies	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI	Except the Middle East, Libya, Algeria, Iran, Morocco, Sudan, Tunisia, Egypt, India	6.1	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 [2]
			For the Middle East, Libya, Algeria, Iran, Morocco, Sudan, Tunisia, Egypt, India		SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 or API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6[3]
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2		5.6	ACEA C2, C3 or C5 (with DPF [4])
					ACEA A3/B4 (without DPF [4])
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid [5]	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI		7.0	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2		7.1	
Coolant [6]	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI		9.4	A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
		Smartstream G3.5 MPI (Trailer Package)		9.8	
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2		8.5	
		Smartstream D2.2 (Trailer Package)		9.0	
Brake fluid [7]				As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS 116 DOT-4
Urea solution	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2		14	ISO 22241
Fuel	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI		72	Petrol
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2		72	Diesel

TotalEnergies_Logo

1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 42.
2. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
3. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

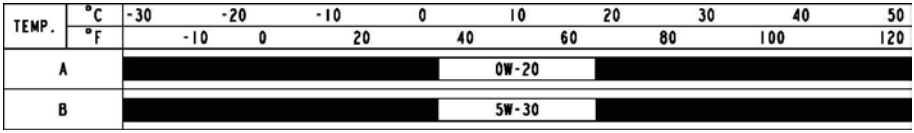
4. Diesel Particulate Filter
5. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.
6. Different type of coolant or water may damage the electrical component.
7. To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

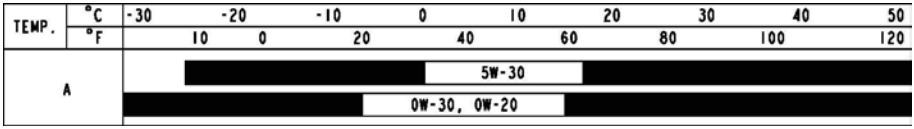
Smartstream G3.5 MPI

A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India
B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India



Smartstream D2.2

A: All



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine

oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

NOTE

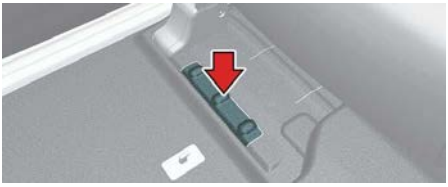
Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

VIN cover (TYPE A)



OKA4083002

VIN cover (TYPE B)

OKA4H073067

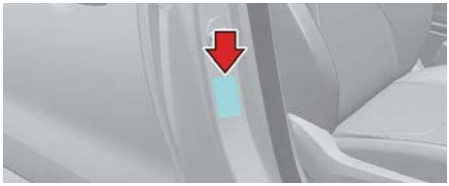
The number is punched on the floor under the front right side seat. To check the number, open the cover.

VIN label

OKA4083003

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

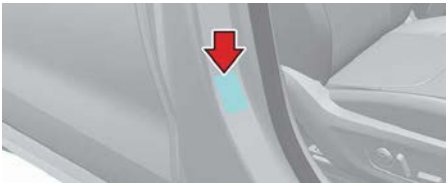
Vehicle certification label



OKA4083004R

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label



OKA4083005R

The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

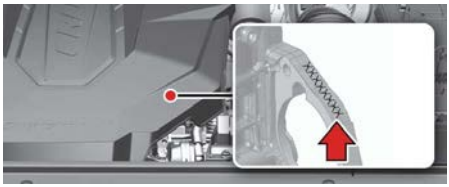
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Smartstream G3.5 MPI (Petrol)

OKA4083007

Smartstream D2.2 (Diesel)



OKA4083006

Air conditioner compressor label

ONQ5061091L

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Fuel label (if equipped)

Petrol engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

ONQ5053183L

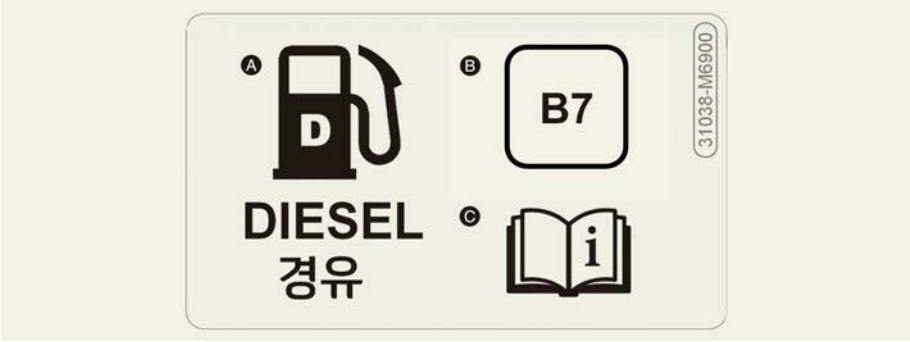
- A. Octane rating of unleaded Petrol (Petrol)
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels

  This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

Diesel engine

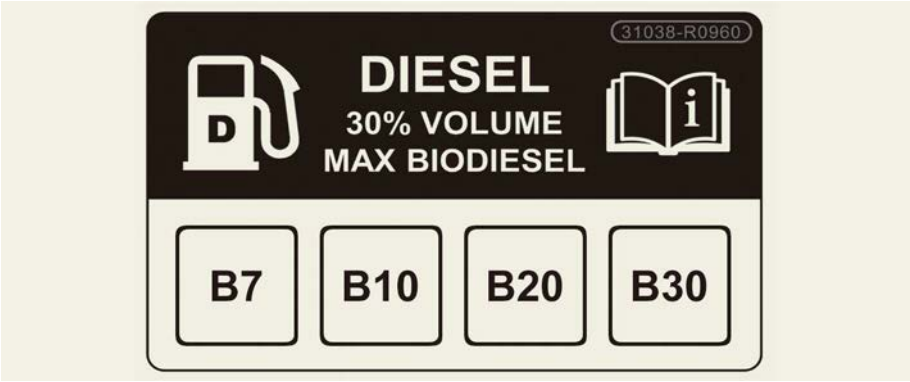
The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

Type A



ONQ5053184L

Type B



ONQ5053185L

- A. Fuel: Diesel
- B. Identifiers for FAME containing Diesel-type Fuels
  This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

Opening and closing

Keys 54
- Record your key number 54
- Battery replacement 55
- Remote key 57
- Smart key 60
- Digital key 2 63
- Theft-alarm system 80
- Immobiliser system 84

Door locks 86
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 86
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 88
- Door lock/unlock features 91
- Child-protector rear door lock 92
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System 93
- Fingerprint authentication system 96

Sliding door 100
- Opening the sliding door 100
- Closing the sliding door 101
- Sliding door spot lamp 102

Power sliding door 103
- Power sliding door operating conditions 103
- Operating the power sliding door 105
- Power sliding door OFF button 108

Remote power doors and tailgate 109
- Setting remote power doors and tailgate 109
- Operating remote power doors and tailgate 110
- Closing remote power doors and tailgate 111

Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open 112
- How to use the Smart sliding door with auto open 112

Opening and closing

How to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open function using the smart key 115
Detecting area 116

Tailgate 117
Opening the tailgate 117
Closing the tailgate 119

Power tailgate 120
Operating the power tailgate 122
Setting the power tailgate 124
Resetting the power tailgate 125
Emergency tailgate safety release 126
Power tailgate automatic close 127

Smart Tailgate with Auto Open 128
How to use the smart tailgate with auto open 128
How to deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function using the smart key 131
Detecting area 132
Emergency tailgate safety release 133

Tailgate Auto Close 134
How to use the Tailgate Auto Close 134
Releasing Tailgate Auto Close 136

Windows 137
Window opening and closing 138
Power window/rear sunroof lock switch 141
Remote window closing/opening system 143

Bonnet 145
Opening the bonnet 145
Closing the bonnet 147

Dual sunroof 148
Sunshade (Front/Rear) 149

Opening and closing

Tilt open/close (Front) 150
Slide open/close (Front/Rear) 151
Automatic reversal 153
Resetting the sunroof 155
Sunroof open warning 156
Fuel filler door 157
Opening the fuel filler door 157
Closing the fuel filler door 159

Opening and closing

Keys

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position.

Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

Battery replacement

The remote key or smart key uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years.

Remote key

OCV041005L

Smart key

OMV033004

When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the remote key or smart key cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
   - Remote key: CR2032
   - Smart key: CR2450

   If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For remote key or smart key replacement, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote key or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Using the wrong battery can cause the remote key or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the remote key or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Remote key (if equipped)

With a remote key, you can lock or unlock the door and tailgate.

OKA4033466L

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be unlocked.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

NOTE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

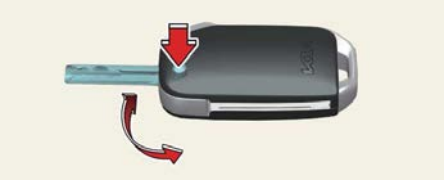
- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Mechanical key (if equipped)

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OJAPE033091

To unfold the key:

• Press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key:

• Fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Transmitter precautions

ⓘ NOTE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

• The ignition key is in the ignition switch.

• You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).

• The battery in the transmitter is weak.

• Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.

• The weather is extreme cold.

- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the transmitter is in proximity to your cell phone or smartphone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smartphone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

  Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

Smart key (if equipped)

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.

A Type

OKA4033430L

B Type

OKA4033431L

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

NOTE

Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

Tailgate unlock/open (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be unlocked or opened according to the options of the vehicle.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Remote start (4) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the remote start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

- Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button (1) within 10 m (32 feet) distance from the vehicle.
- Press the remote start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

Press the remote start button once to turn off the vehicle.

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (5, 6) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) helps the drivers park their vehicle by using sensors to measure parking spaces and control the steering wheel, gear shift and vehicle speed to semi-automatically park the vehicle.

With the smart key, the driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the forward/backward button on the smart key.

For more information, refer to "Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)" on page 763.

Left or right power sliding door opening/closing (7, 8) (if equipped)

This function will be operated when the power sliding door ON/OFF button is ON (not depressed).

Using the power sliding door handle

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Pull the power sliding door handle once.
3. The power sliding door will be opened or closed automatically. At this time, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.

Using the button on the smart key

1. Press and hold the power sliding door opening or closing button more than 1 second.

For detailed information, refer to "Power sliding door" on page 103.

Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For more information, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 478.

Mechanical key (if equipped)

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.

OMV033003

To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover (1) from the mechanical key.

Smart key precautions

NOTE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)

Digital key 2 (if equipped)

Kia digital key 2 provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turning on the vehicle with a smartphone or card key, without a smart key.

Digital key 2 (Smartphone)

How to register digital Key 2 (Smartphone)

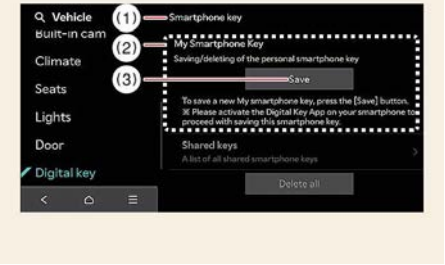
Kia digital key 2 can only be used on the smartphones that support this function, and the smartphone's digital key 2 function is provided by the smartphone manufacturer. Some functions may not work depending on whether the vehicle is provided with such service.

Whilst updating the digital key 2 controller, the smart key function may not work temporarily. In this case, it can be operated with the door lock/unlock button of the smart key.

Smartphone set up

In order to use digital key 2 (Smartphone) function, install the Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone and register your information and subscribe the service.

Smartphone Registration



OMV054349L

(1) Smartphone key
(2) My Smartphone key
(3) Save

(1) Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.

1. Shift to P (Park), press Register Vehicle Digital Key Setting on Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone, and register according to the messages on the app.

- For smartphones without UWB support, place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad (1).

OKA4036078R

(1) Charging pad

- For smartphones with UWB support, even if you don't put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) (1), if you carry your smartphone in the vehicle, you can register the digital key wirelessly.

2. When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Vehicle

  When there is a digital key (smartphone) already saved in the vehicle, Delete All will be displayed on the Smartphone Key menu screen of the infotainment system and Delete will be displayed on the My Smartphone Key screen. If you want to save a digital key again, "How to delete digital key (Smartphone)" on page 69.
- Smartphone

  The digital key cannot be saved again whilst the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smartphone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the smartphone OEM wallet App or in the vehicle.
- During the digital key 2 saving process, the process will cancel when:
  - The smartphone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - Changing the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The gear is shifted
  - There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)
- As the in-vehicle authentication pad may not work smoothly depending on the internal structure of the smartphones, the digital key may not be registered. In this case, register the procedure by moving the smartphone to the left or right of the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

- UWB (Ultra Wide Band) means ultra-wideband wireless communication technology. NFC (Near Field Communication) means short-range wireless communication.

When it is not registered on the Kia App or Kia Connect app on your smartphone

Even if you put your smartphone on the indoor authentication pad, if the message of Registering... is not displayed on the infotainment system screen, you can register it as below.

1. After turning the vehicle OFF, use the smart key to turn the vehicle ON again, then place the smart key inside the vehicle.
2. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > My Smartphone Key** on the infotainment system screen whilst the vehicle is in P (Park) position.

OCV034131L

3. Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to use the digital key 2 (Smartphone)

Smartphone touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smart phone on the door handle without activating the Kia App or Kia Connect app. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

OKA4036003R

(1) Door handle authentication pad
(2) NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone(The antenna position differs depending on model.)

NOTE

You can check the location of the NFC antenna on your Samsung smartphone in the **Settings app > Connections > NFC and contactless payments** . The Apple iPhone®`s NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch®`s NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

OMV033006

However, as the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna may differ by smartphone model, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smartphone NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- If 2 Press Unlock function is set, only the driver's door will be unlocked by touching the smart phone on the driver's door handle. Touch the smart phone once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, move the smartphone more than 0.1 m (4 inches) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

For smartphones without UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors with a registered smartphone, contact the NFC antenna on the back of the smartphone with the authentication pad of the driver's or passenger's outside door handle for about 2 seconds.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (carved area) on the outside door handle.

⚠ WARNING

- If you put the smartphone in a back pocket or bag, it may be blocked by the body part, which limits the Bluetooth connection and cause operation delay when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.
- If a tinting film containing metal components is applied, the digital key may not function properly.

ⓘ NOTE

Note that the door will unlock and a beep sounds when using the digital key 2 if any of the following occur:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- The vehicle is in ACC or ON position
- Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, or bonnet, tailgate is opened
- If a tinting film containing metal substances is applied to the digital key, it may not function properly.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smartphone from the pad.

For smartphones without UWB support:

- Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the centre of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad), press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- After starting the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases, move the smartphone to the right or left of the indoor authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate it.
- The Apple iPhone®'s NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch®'s NFC antenna is located in the centre of the screen. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna touches the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). However, as the location of the smartphone's NFC antenna may be different by smartphone model, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- Carry the smartphone inside the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- To start the vehicle remotely, use the Kia app or an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer and press the remote start button. The vehicle will start and the hazard warning lights will flash.
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start button again.

Operating the tailgate

For smartphones with UWB support:

- When the vehicle is locked, press the tailgate open button whilst carrying a registered smartphone to open the tailgate.
- When the Smart Tailgate feature is selected, the tailgate automatically opens if you stand in the detection area behind it for more than 3 seconds whilst carrying a smartphone registered with Digital Key 2.

⚠ CAUTION

- When closing the tailgate, please check that the registered smartphone is inside the vehicle. If you leave your smartphone inside the vehicle, the doors may not unlock when you close the tailgate whilst the doors are locked or when you close the tailgate using the tailgate close button.
- The vehicle can be started by anyone if the registered smartphone is inside the vehicle. Therefore, do not leave children or individuals unfamiliar with the vehicle's system alone in the vehicle, which could result in serious bodily injury or death. In addition, always keep the smartphone registered with Digital Key 2 on you to prevent theft when leaving the vehicle.

For smartphone with UWB support, Digital Key 2 is only available when the vehicle and smartphone are connected via Bluetooth.

- The effective range of a Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surrounding environment.
- If the smartphone is in a back pocket or bag, the signal may be blocked, potentially limiting the Bluetooth connection and causing delays when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.

For smartphone with UWB support, Digital Key 2 is only available for a limited time to optimize the vehicle and smartphone batteries.
You can check the connection between the vehicle and the smartphone in the smartphone's settings or through an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

The operation time of digital key 2 for shared user may extend during the first time use.

Approach your digital key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

Operating the Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) can be operated near the vehicle via the Kia App or Kia Connect app on a UWB-supported smartphone registered with Digital Key, even without the smart key.

ⓘ NOTE

- For detailed instructions, refer to the guide in the Kia App or Kia Connect app or the "Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)" on page 763

  RSPA can only be operated with a Digital Key on vehicles and smartphones that support UWB.
- RSPA with Digital Key can be operated only via the Kia App or Kia Connect app. This feature is not available in apps provided by smartphone manufacturers.

  To allow shared users to operate RSPA, both the Digital Key and the vehicle must be shared via the Kia App or Kia Connect app.

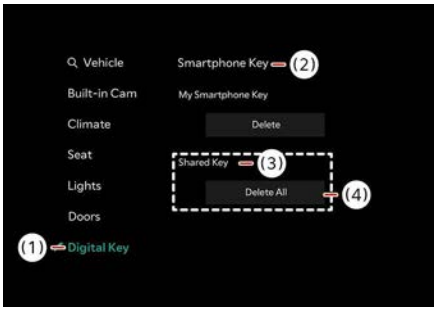
  RSPA is available only with Digital Keys that have Full or Valet access rights.

  Check the Bluetooth connection between the vehicle and smartphone before using RSPA.

How to delete digital key (Smartphone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smartphone) deleting process.

1. Delete All digital Key (Smartphone)



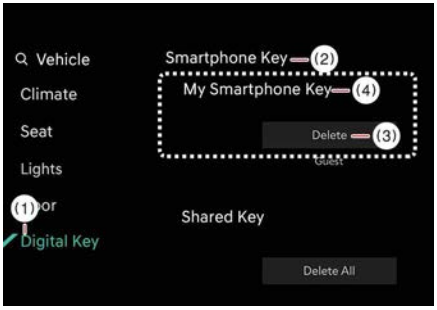
N_CT25Z084_E

(1) Digital Keys
(2) Smartphone key
(3) Delete all

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > Delete all** on the infotainment system.

- The key of owner and the shared user will be deleted.
- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

2. Delete the owner's Digital Key



OCL4M035127N

(1) Digital Keys
(2) Smartphone key
(3) My Smartphone key
(4) Delete

If you want to change only the owner's smartphone key whilst keeping the shared key, delete "Owner's smartphone key" not Delete All and then Save again.

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone Key > My Smartphone key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

- After deleting My Smartphone key, the new smartphone can be registered.

Deleting the shared keys

Select **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > Shared Keys > [Group] > Delete All** on the infotainment system screen.

Those digital keys other than the My Smartphone Key (smartphone) are classified by [Group] and displayed as 'Shared Key.'

If the account logged in the smartphone is the same, it is displayed as the same [Group]. You can delete the Shared Key by the unit of [Group].

NOTE

- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted on the smartphone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- Digital key (smartphone) is not deleted even if Kia App or Kia Connect app is deleted on the smartphone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia App or Kia Connect app provided from the smartphone manufacturer.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

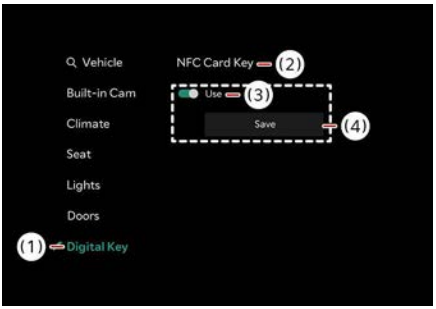
Digital key 2 (Card Key)

How to register digital key 2 (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2, register the card key in your vehicle system in accordance with the following procedures.

1. Get in the vehicle with two smart keys.
2. Check if the Use menu is activated.

   With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > NFC Card key > Use** on the infotainment system.



N_CT25Z086_E

(1) Digital Keys
(2) NFC Card key
(3) Use
(4) Save

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad and press the Save menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.

OKA4036078R

(1) Charging pad

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the Save menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to How to delete digital key 2 (Card key) and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.
- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

How to use the digital key 2 (Card key)

Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

OKA4036004R

(1) Door handle authentication pad

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.

- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. After unlocking the doors, they will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- It works only if the centre of the NFC card key is accurately touched to the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

NOTE

When approaching smartphone NFC antenna to the centre of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound under the following conditions:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- When the vehicle is in ACC or ON position
- When one or more doors, bonnets or tailgate are open

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key 2 on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), depress the brake pedal and press the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when you leave the vehicle.

CAUTION

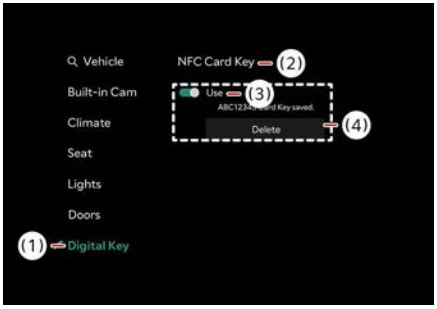
- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - When the digital key (card key) is not touching the centre of the door handle authentication pad or in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - When the digital key (card key) is used overlapped with NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smartphone.
  - If the digital key (card key) does not work, move the card key approximately 10 cm (4 inches) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.

- The card key is a general consumable item that is not included in the warranty repair items, so if it is damaged or lost due to customer carelessness, after-sales service is not available.
- Long-term exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- If the digital key (card key) is left on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) whilst driving, it may cause malfunction of the digital key (card key). After starting the vehicle, make sure to separate the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- If the digital key (card key) is placed between the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and the smartphone, and the smartphone is wirelessly charged, it may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. For example, it occurs when charging the smartphone whilst the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case. Make sure to charge the digital key (card key) after removing it from the smartphone.

How to delete digital key 2 (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (card key) deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital key > NFC card key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

   The Delete menu will be disabled if there is no digital key (card key) saved.



N_CT25Z087_E

(1) Digital key
(2) NFC card Key
(3) Use
(4) Delete

3. When the digital key (card key) is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

The digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle can be linked with user profile. If the account logged in the smartphone is the same, it is regarded as the same [Group], and all digital keys (smartphone) of the [Group] are linked. If you get on the vehicle with the digital key 2 (smartphone), it automatically operates with the linked profile. The key included in the same [Group], excluding My Smartphone Key, can be checked in the below menu.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Select **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Keys > Smartphone key > Shared Keys > [Group]** on the infotainment system screen.

Linking/Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Setup > User profile > Profile setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select Link, the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select Link according to the instruction.
3. When the process is complete, the message Digital Key Link Complete. will appear on the infotainment system screen.
4. Click the Link button and select the digital key 2 (smartphone) you want to link among the digital keys 2 (smartphone) displayed on the screen. Link them according to the instruction.
5. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

1. Select **Setup > User Profile > Profile Setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message 'Digital key is unlinked.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- Use profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically cancelled.
- User profile can be linked when digital key is registered on the smartphone and the vehicle. The smartphone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.
- Once the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, digital key 2 should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with digital key 2 works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smartphone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

TIP

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile

Item	Personalization operation
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with digital key 2

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
Infotainment Settings menu	Head Up Display (HUD)	Position adjustment of image, Information display selection
	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, We come sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, front windscreen defroster, OFF

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

⚠ CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

ⓘ TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

When purchasing a used car, delete the smartphone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user. Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if equipped) and register the smartphone key, and then re-register the card key (if equipped).

Digital key 2 maintenance

If you need to have your digital key 2 system repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smartphone/card key) (if equipped) can be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

Limitations of the system

- Digital key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smartphone settings
  - A credit card is overlapped in the back of your smartphone, or metal or thick smartphone case is used
  - Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or cardholder
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - There may be a communication error with digital key 2 NFC function if the metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smartphone. If there is a malfunction of digital key 2, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or NFC payment)
  - Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call or audio)
  - When digital key 2 app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

- **If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur.**

  To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

Theft-alarm system

Theft-alarm system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the vehicle.

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

(1) WARNING

(2) SECURITY SYSTEM

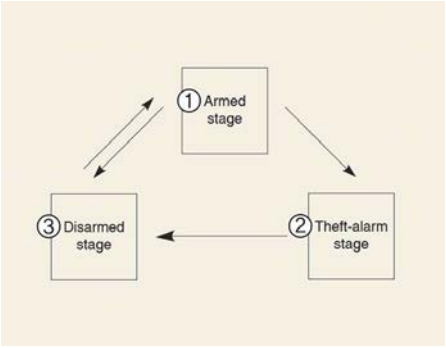
OKA4033465L

This system is operated in three stages:

(1) Armed stage

(2) Theft-alarm stage

(3) Disarmed stage



ONQ5A041018

If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning

lights.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.
- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Armed stage

Theft Alarm System goes to Armed stage after 30 seconds from the doors are locked by switch on an Outside Door Handle/by a lock button on the Key.

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors. If tailgate or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.
   - Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors. If tailgate or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the remote key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the remote key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door (and tailgate) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Using the remote key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The vehicle is in the "ON" position for 30 seconds or more.

Using the smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.

- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

NOTE

Non-immobiliser system

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.

  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Immobiliser system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition switch and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP buttons are changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

ⓘ NOTE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

Door locks

Know how to use the door lock so that you can lock or unlock the door if necessary.

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

With the smart key

OKA4036401R

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following for more details.

Locking

Pressing the button of the front door handles with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. If all doors and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7-1 m (28-40 inches) from the front door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should pull the front door handle.

Even though you press the front door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front door handles with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all the doors. The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

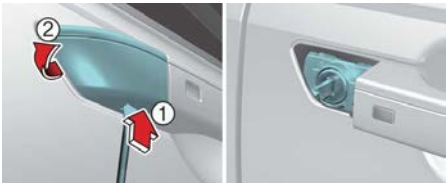
The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7-1 m (28-40 inches) from the front door handle.

When the smart key is recognised in the area of 0.7-1 m (28-40 inches) from the

front door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

With the mechanical key



OKA4036015R_2

1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover (2) whilst pressing the lever.
4. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

NOTE

- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure the doors are closed securely.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

You can operate door locks with the door handle or central door lock/unlock button.

With the door handle

OKA4036016R

- Front door

  If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

  Front door cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and the front door is opened.

⚠ WARNING

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

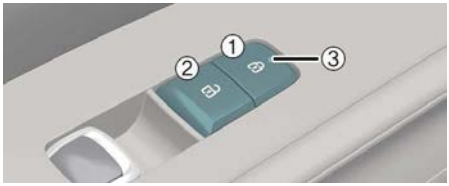
Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock/unlock button

Driver side

OKA4033018R

Passenger side



OKA4033019R

(1) Door Lock
(2) Door Unlock
(3) Doors indicating light

Operate by pressing the central door lock/unlock button.

- To lock all vehicle doors, press the central door lock button (1) of driver and passenger side.
- To unlock all vehicle doors, press central door unlock button (2) of driver and passenger side.

When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicating lights (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn off. If any door is unlocked, it would go on.

If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock button is pressed.

With the door lock button

OKA4033017L

Rear door

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

⚠ WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key or turn the ENGINE START/STOP button off, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features (if equipped)

The vehicle is equipped with door lock/unlock features for the safety and convenience of passengers.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 km/h (9 mph). You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off. All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

OKA4033020

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock (🚸) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING

Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

1st alert

When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the warning message appears on the cluster.

2nd alert (if equipped)

- After the 1st alert, the 2nd alert operates when any movement is detected in the rear seat after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will activate for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement the alert operates up to 8 times.
- Unlock the door with the smart key to stop the alert.
- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 24 hours after the door is locked.

The 2nd alert is activated only after the prior activation of the 1st alert.

Operation

You can activate or deactivate the ROA from the infotainment system screen.

The option can be found under the following menu:

1. Press the SETUP button of the infotainment system.
2. Press **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system screen.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may activate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (e.g., wind or bugs).
- If you do not want to use the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system, press OK button on the steering wheel when the 1st alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the 2nd alert once.

ODL3033114L

A: Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the obstacle. Also, the warning may generate if the box or object falls off.

- The sensor may not operate normally if the sensor is obscured by foreign substances.
- The alert may activate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- The alert may activate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- Inside movement detection is stopped under remote start status.

⚠ WARNING

- Even if your vehicle is equipped with the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system, always make sure you check the rear seat before you get off the vehicle.

  The alert may not operate if:
  - The movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
  - If a child sits on a vehicle seat without a child car seat.
  - The rear passenger is covered with an obstacle such as a blanket.
  - Also, always be cautious of the passenger's safety as the detection function and 2nd alert may not operate depending on the surrounding environment and certain conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

For Australia

Model: ICR010

ONQ5EP051153L

For New Zealand

Model: ICR010

OKA4055196L

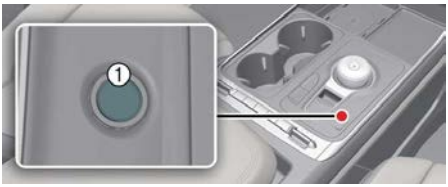
Fingerprint authentication system (if equipped)

Fingerprint authentication system allows the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with an enrolled fingerprint.

Fingerprint authentication system settings

To use the system, the driver's fingerprint should be enrolled in the driver's profile. The drivers can set or delete their fingerprint through the infotainment system. Follow the following procedure.

Enrolling fingerprint



OKA4036005R

1. Turn on the vehicle.
2. Select **Setup > User Profile > Driver 1 > Fingerprint Identification > Set/Delete Fingerprint > Set** in the infotainment.
3. Place your finger that you wish to enroll on the fingerprint sensor (A) according to the instruction.
4. Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.
5. Once the scanning process is completed, the message Saving fingerprint.... appears and the fingerprint enrollment process is proceeded.
6. When the fingerprint enrollment process is completed in the vehicle, the status is displayed on the infotainment system.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Deleting fingerprint

1. Select **Setup > User Profile > Driver 1 > Fingerprint Identification > Set/Delete Fingerprint > Delete** in the infotainment system screen.
2. Delete the enrolled fingerprint according to the message Delete all Driver 1 fingerprints?
3. Once the fingerprint is deleted, the status is displayed on the infotainment system screen.

NOTE

- If no fingerprint is enrolled in the infotainment system, the sensor will not operate.
- The maximum of two fingerprints can be enrolled. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can enroll one fingerprint each.
- Please remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor and enroll your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint enrollment process is cancelled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered.
  - The ENGINE START/STOP button turns on or off.
  - The gear is shifted and the vehicle is driven.

CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

NOTE

Touch the fingerprint authentication sensor gently. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Fingerprint authentication system operation

Touch control

The convenient features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the fingerprint authentication system. When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the recognition sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorisation and then you can operate the linked features without entering the password. If the fingerprint authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Setup > User Profile > Driver 1 (or Driver 2) > Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

NOTE

You cannot link a profile with the same fingerprint for Driver 1 and Driver 2. The personalization function works with the recently linked profile, and the previously linked profile will be automatically cancelled.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint authentication system may not work when:
  - Trying to authorize with unregistered fingerprint.
  - Not touching the centre of fingerprint authentication sensor.
  - Any water or substances is on your finger or the sensor.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is damaged or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.

◦ The sensor is touched shortly.

- If fingerprint authentication fails over 5 consecutive times, fingerprint enrollment and deletion may be temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.
- When you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to repair parts due to fingerprint authorisation system or related part failure, your registered fingerprint might be deleted. Have your smart key when you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- If you turn the vehicle on or off whilst proceeding the fingerprint authorisation, the process will not be complete.

⚠ WARNING

Do not enroll children's fingerprints in the vehicle.If you enroll children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

Used vehicle

When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all the enrolled fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

Sliding door

Opening the sliding door

OKA4033008L

Once the doors are unlocked, it may be opened by pulling the door handle and sliding the door towards the rear of the vehicle.

Closing the sliding door

OKA4033011

When the door is fully open, the door will lock into an open position. To close the door, pull out the door handle (1) and slide the door (2) towards the front of vehicle.

Sliding door spot lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033461L

The spot lamp located in each sliding door illuminate the surroundings for safe exit and entry.

⚠ WARNING

Partially opened sliding door

When opening the rear sliding doors, make sure the doors are fully opened and locked in position. The rear sliding doors may move unintentionally causing injuries if the doors are only partially opened.

⚠ CAUTION

Sliding door hinge

OKA4033013

When getting in and out of the sliding door, do not step on the sliding door hinge or drop or put heavy objects on the hinge. The door may not open or close normally by damaging the door hinge or wire part.

⚠ CAUTION

The left sliding door cannot be opened when the fuel filler door is open. However, if the fuel filler door is opened after the door is opened slightly, the left sliding door can slide backward. Close the left sliding door to prevent possible damage to the door or the fuel filler door.

Power sliding door (if equipped)

Power sliding door operating conditions

The power sliding door operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the engine running. However, the power sliding door will operate regardless of the gear position when the engine is off. Also, the sliding door can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1.8 mph).For safety, before attempting to open or close the tailgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the power sliding door to prevent serious injury or vehicle damage:

- Make sure every passenger is seated before closing the sliding door.
- Make body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before operating the power sliding door.
- Do not open the sliding whilst the vehicle is in motion. Passengers or objects may fall out of the vehicle.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power sliding door.
- Make sure the sliding door is closed before driving your vehicle. If the sliding door is not completely closed whilst the vehicle is moving, the sliding door can open.
- Do not close the sliding door by suddenly applying the brake whilst driving with the sliding door open.
- Wait until the sliding door is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo or allowing passengers get in or out of the vehicle.
- Make sure the sliding door is fully opened and fixed before getting in or out of the vehicle. If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may suddenly close.

ⓘ NOTE

- Do not close or open the sliding door manually. This may cause damage to the power sliding door. If it is necessary to close or open the sliding door manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.

- Make sure the left side sliding door is closed before opening the fuel filler door. If the fuel filler door is opened when operating the power sliding door, it may cause damage to the power sliding door and fuel filler door.
- Do not apply excessive force to the sliding door or door handle. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not step on the hinge, or drop or put heavy object on the hinge when getting in or out of the vehicle with the sliding door open.

OKA4033013

TIP

The left side sliding door does not open if the fuel filler door is opened.

Operating the power sliding door

The power sliding door provides an audible warning to prevent passengers from injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the sliding door. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

From outside the vehicle

OKA4036010R

To unlock and open the sliding door from outside the vehicle, do one of the following:

- When all doors are locked (including the tailgate), pull the door handle or press the door handle button whilst carrying the smart key.
- When all doors are unlocked, pull the door handle or press the door handle button.

To close the sliding door, pull the door handle or press the door handle button when the sliding door is opened.

With the smart key

OKA4033021

Press the left side ( ) or right side ( ) power sliding door button on the smart key for more than one second. The sliding door opens or closes automatically. When the sliding door opens, all doors will unlock.

TIP

The smart key may not operate if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is out of operating distance (about 10m (32 feet))
- The smart key battery is weak

- The smart key is close to an object which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter
- The weather is extremely cold

From the front seats

OKA4H034051R

(1) Left side
(2) Right side

Press either button for more than one second. The corresponding sliding door opens or closes.

From the rear seats

OKA4033024

(1) Left side
(2) Right side

Press either button for more than one second. The corresponding sliding door opens or closes.

Automatic reverse

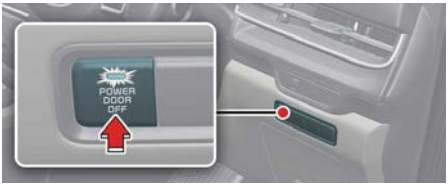
If the power sliding door senses an object during operation, the door will automatically reverse its operating direction and produce a warning sound 3 times. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the sliding door is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.
- The power sliding door may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the sliding door. If this occurs, carefully open or close the sliding door manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power sliding door automatically again.

⚠ WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the sliding door to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

Power sliding door OFF button (if equipped)



OKA4033026R

- When the power sliding door OFF button (LED indicator off) is off, the power sliding door and power tailgate will operate.
- When the power sliding door OFF button (LED indicator on) is on, the power sliding door and power tailgate will not operate. Open or close the sliding door manually by pulling the door handle.
- The power sliding door OFF button turns off 10 minutes after the engine is turned off or 5 seconds after the vehicle theft alarm system is activated.

⚠ WARNING

When a child is in the rear seat, deactivate the power sliding door by turning on the power sliding door OFF button. Children may operate the power sliding door that could injure them.

⚠ CAUTION

When using an automatic car wash, deactivate the power sliding door by turning on the power sliding door OFF button. The sliding may open when the outside door handle is pulled whilst going through a car wash.

Remote power doors and tailgate (if equipped)

The sliding doors and tailgate can be opened simultaneously by pressing the door lock/unlock button on the smart key.

Setting remote power doors and tailgate

With the engine on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Remote Power Doors & Tailgate > Open Tailgate & Sliding Doors (or Open Sliding Doors) >** to turn on Remote Power Doors & Tailgate and deselect to turn off the feature in the infotainment system.

Operating remote power doors and tailgate

Press the unlock button ( ) on the smart key for approximately 3 seconds.

- Open sliding doors

OKA4033408L

- Open tailgate and sliding doors

OKA4033409L

Closing remote power doors and tailgate

OKA4033410L

Press the lock button ( ) on the smart key for approximately 3 seconds.

WARNING

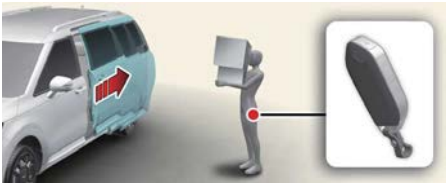
Make sure there are no people or objects around before using the remote power doors and tailgate feature.

TIP

- If your vehicle is equipped with the remote window control feature, the driver side and passenger side windows will open or close at the same time.
- With the engine on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Remote Window Control** to turn on Remote Window Control and deselect to turn off the feature in infotainment system.

Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open (if equipped)

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the sliding door can be opened using the Smart sliding door with auto open system.



OKA4033412L

How to use the Smart sliding door with auto open

The sliding door can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

NOTE

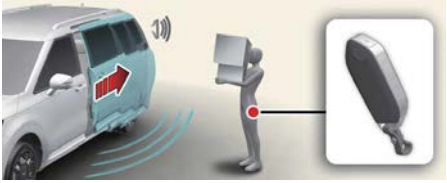
The Smart Sliding Door with Auto Open does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

To activate the smart sliding door with auto open, go to Settings Mode and select Smart Tailgate on the infotainment system.

2. Detect and Alert



OKA4033411L

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50-100 cm [20-40 in] behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the sliding door will open.

- 1st (Welcome and Alert)

  If you are positioned in the detecting area carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound once.
- 2nd (Detect and Alert)

  The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound once every 1 second for approximately 3 seconds.

NOTE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the sliding door to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The sliding door will stay closed.

3. Automatic opening

OKA4033411L

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 2 times and then the sliding door will open.

WARNING

- Make sure you close the sliding door before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the sliding door before opening or closing the sliding door.

- Make sure objects in the sliding door do not come out when opening the sliding door on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the sliding door may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the smart sliding door with auto open whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

How to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open function using the smart key

- Lock
- Unlock
- Tailgate unlock/open
- Remote start
- Left power sliding door opening/closing
- Right power sliding door opening/closing

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart sliding door with auto open function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart sliding door with auto open function for emergency situations.

NOTE

- If you press the door unlock button (5), the smart sliding door with auto open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart sliding door with auto open function will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button (6) for more than 1 second, the sliding door opens.
- If you press the door lock button (4) or tailgate open button (6) when the smart sliding door with auto open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart sliding door with auto open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the smart sliding door with auto open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart sliding door with auto open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area

OKA4H033034

- The sliding door with auto open function operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 30-60 cm from the sliding door.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

NOTE

- The sliding door with auto open function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the tyre is raised to replace a tyre or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

Tailgate

WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Opening the tailgate

OKA4033027_2

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock/unlock button.
- Only the tailgate is unlocked if the tailgate unlock button on the transmitter or smart key is pressed for approximately 1 second.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate locks automatically. (All doors must be locked.)

NOTE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

OKA4033041

- To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

The tailgate lid should be always kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

Power tailgate (if equipped)

Power tailgate operating conditions

The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle running. However, the power tailgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the vehicle is off. Also, the tailgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1.8 mph).

For safety, before attempting to open or close the tailgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.

OKA4033031

- The tailgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the tailgate under the following situation:
  - There is a lot of snow on the tailgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the tailgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.
- Do not open the tailgate before removing snow or heavy object on the tailgate.

NOTE

- Do not close or open the tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power tailgate with the vehicle running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.

- Do not leave the power tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts at any time. Damage to the tailgate support struts could result. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

OKA4033030

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tyre
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

TIP

- If the tailgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the tailgate, and check that the tailgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power tailgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power tailgate buttons are pressed to try to open the tailgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the tailgate will remain closed. Allow the power tailgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the power tailgate

Power tailgate open/close button (Smart key, Instrument panel)

OKA4033028R

OKA4033032L

(1) Power tailgate open/close button

Press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The tailgate opens or closes with a warning sound.

Whilst the tailgate is opening or closing, press the button to stop tailgate operation.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power tailgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

Power tailgate open/close button (Outside the power tailgate)

OKA4033447L

When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button to open the tailgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.

If the tailgate is unlocked, the tailgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power tailgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key.

Power tailgate open/close button (Inside the power tailgate)

OKA4033033

Press the power tailgate open/close button. The tailgate opens or closes automatically.

Press the power tailgate lock button whilst carrying the smart key. The tailgate closes and locks automatically. The tailgate can be closed and locked, and all doors locked only when the button is pressed whilst the engine is off.

Automatic reverse

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate will stop or will fully open. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

⚠ WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

ⓘ TIP

The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times whilst attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Setting the power tailgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power tailgate opening speed

To adjust the power tailgate speed, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Power tailgate Opening Speed > Normal** /Fast in the infotainment system. (Default setting is Fast)

Power tailgate opening height

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Power tailgate Opening Height > Full Open** /Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting in the infotainment system.
See additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.

User height setting

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.

   If 'User Height Setting' is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

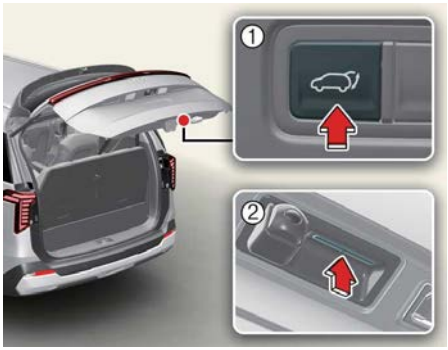
TIP

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then User Height Setting is selected, the tailgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

Resetting the power tailgate

In some circumstances resetting the power tailgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power tailgate may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is recharged
- When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement



OKA4033467L_2

1. With the vehicle in OFF or ON position, shift to P (Park).
2. Press the power tailgate open/close inner button (1) and outer button (2) simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the tailgate manually.
4. Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The power tailgate will open with a chime sound.

   Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

TIP

If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency tailgate safety release

OKA4033029L

To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

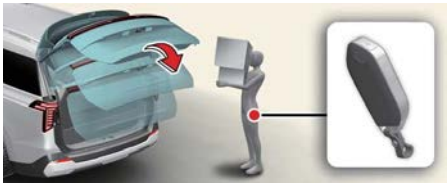
1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate
3. Push the tailgate to open.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Power tailgate automatic close

Using power tailgate automatic close feature



OKA4033034L

1. When the tailgate is open, approach the detecting area, which is 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) from behind the tailgate with the smart key in your possession. Wait for approximately 3 seconds until the chime sounds.
2. With the smart key, move away from the vehicle. The tailgate closes automatically with a chime sound.

Setting Power tailgate automatic close

With the engine on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Power tailgate** to turn on Power Tailgate Auto Close and deselect to turn off the feature in the infotainment system.

The infotainment system may change after updates. For detailed information on system settings, see the infotainment system web manual.

OKA4033035

Press the automatic close release button whilst the tailgate is open. The power tailgate automatic close feature will turn off.

Smart Tailgate with Auto Open (if equipped)

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened using the smart tailgate with auto open function.

OKA4033036L

How to use the smart tailgate with auto open

The tailgate can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

NOTE

The smart tailgate with auto open function does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

To activate the smart tailgate with auto open function, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Tailgate on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

2. Detect and Alert

OKA4033037L

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50-100 cm [20-40 in] behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the tailgate will open.

NOTE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

3. Automatic opening

OKA4033037L

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 6 times and then the tailgate will open.

WARNING

- Make sure you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.
- Make sure objects in the tailgate do not come out when opening the tailgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the smart tailgate with auto open function when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.

- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

How to deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open function using the smart key

- Lock
- Unlock
- Tailgate unlock/open
- Remote start
- Left power sliding door opening/closing
- Right power sliding door opening/closing

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart tailgate with auto open function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate with auto open function for emergency situations.

NOTE

- If you press the door unlock button (5), the smart tailgate with auto open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate with auto open function will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button (6) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- If you press the door lock button (4) or tailgate open button (6) when the smart tailgate with auto open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart tailgate with auto open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the smart tailgate with auto open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart tailgate with auto open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area

OKA4033039

- The smart tailgate with auto open function operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the tailgate.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

NOTE

- The smart tailgate with auto open function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the tyre is raised to replace a tyre or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

Emergency tailgate safety release

OKA4033029L

To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

1. Insert a long, flat object into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate
3. Push the tailgate to open.

⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

OKA4033030

Tailgate Auto Close (if equipped)

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be closed using the Tailgate Auto Close system.

OKA4033040L

How to use the Tailgate Auto Close

The tailgate can be closed with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- Tailgate is open.
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.
- When you leave the vehicle carrying a smart key.

1. Setting

   To activate the Tailgate Auto Close system, select Smart Tailgate on the LCD display or infotainment system.

   For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

   If your vehicle is equipped with an infotainment system, you can learn how to set-up on the website via QR code in the infotainment quick reference guide.

2. Detect and Alert

OKA4033040L

   If you are positioned in the detecting area (50-100 cm [20-40 in] behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key when the tailgate is opened, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected.

3. Automatic closing

OKA4033041

When you leave the vehicle carrying a smart key, the chime will sound 3 times preparatory to the function and then the tailgate will be closed after the chime sounds 2 times.

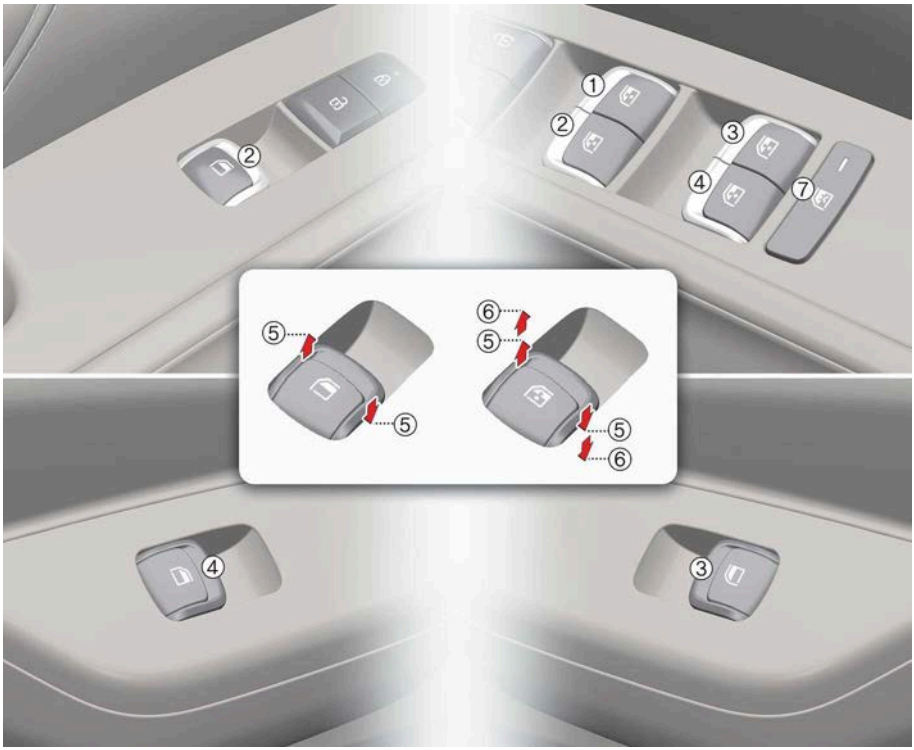
Releasing Tailgate Auto Close

OKA4033035

If you press the Tailgate Auto close release button with the tailgate open, Tailgate Auto close function will be disabled.

Windows

The doors of this vehicle are equipped with power windows that can be operated by a switch.



OKA4035001R_5

(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window up/down*
(7) Power window lock switch

*: if equipped

NOTE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

The driver's door has a power window lock switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

If the window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

NOTE

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing

You can open and close windows using the power window switch.

Type A

OMQ4033037

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Type B - Auto up/down window

OMQ4033036

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

NOTE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 of an inch) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system.

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window/rear sunroof lock switch

The driver can disable the power window switches on a rear passenger door and the rear sunroof switch on a rear passenger room lamp by depressing the power window and rear sunroof lock switch on the driver's door (pressed).

OKA4H035052R

When the power window and rear sunroof lock switch is pressed:

- The driver can operate all passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.
- The rear sunroof switch cannot operate the rear sunroof. But the front sunroof switch can operate both front and rear sunroofs (if equipped).

If the power window lock switch is operated (indicator turns on), rear passenger cannot open the rear window.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.

- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Remote window closing/opening system

Remote key

OMQ4033510L

Smart Key

OKA4033433L

(1) Door lock button

(2) Door unlock button

You can still control the window's movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up after the doors are locked, as long as you press the door lock button (1).

  The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button (1).

- Press the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button (2).

  The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (2).

Remote window opening features operate only on seats equipped with auto up and down safety windows.

You can activate or deactivate the remote window closing/opening system by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Remote Window Control** .

CAUTION

- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force.

  However, the other windows will keep operating.

  Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- Be careful when using the remote window opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.

NOTE

The remote window function operates on the window equipped with the automatic power window system.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Bonnet

The bonnet serves as a cover for the engine compartment.

Open the bonnet if maintenance work needs to be performed in the engine compartment or if you need to look at the compartment.

Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.

OKA4033043R

⚠ WARNING

Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (1) upside and lift the bonnet (2).

OKA4033044L

OKA4033045L

Bonnet open warning

The bonnet warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.

OKA4033107

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven at or above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the bonnet open.

Closing the bonnet

OKA4033046L

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the bonnet halfway and push down to securely lock in place.
3. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
   - If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.
   - Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Dual sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

Front switch

OKA4033414

Rear switch

OKA4033415

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

TIP

When the rear power window switches are disabled using the power window lock button, the rear sunroof operation switch is also disabled. If you need to operate the rear seat sunroof, operate the rear seat sunroof with the front sunroof operation switch.

Sunshade (Front/Rear)

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

OKA4H033001

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

TIP

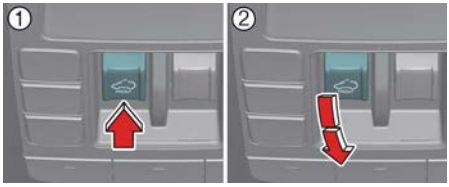
The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close (Front)

OKA4033426L



OKA4033427L_2

(1) Tilt open

(2) Tilt close

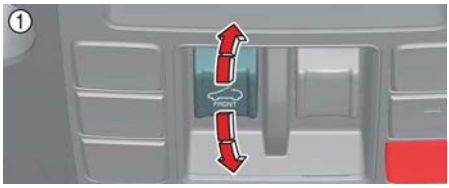
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

Slide open/close (Front/Rear)

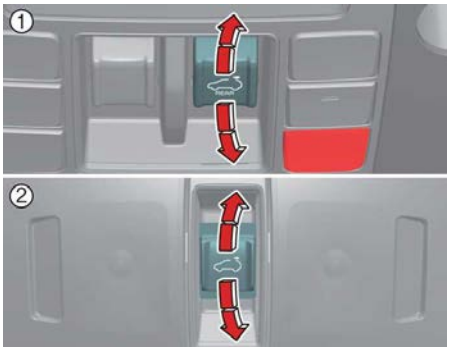
OKA4H033004

Front seat sunroof



OKA4033448L

Rear seat sunroof



OKA4033428L_2

(1) Front switch

(2) Rear switch

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
  - Front seat sunroof: The sunroof glass fully opens.

◦ Rear seat sunroof: The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only whilst the switch is pushed.

TIP

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal

OKA4H033007

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

ⓘ NOTE

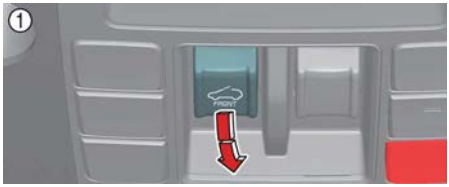
- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

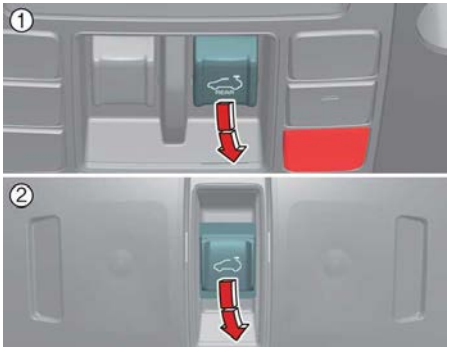
Resetting the sunroof

Front seat sunroof



OKA4033449L

Rear seat sunroof



OKA4033429L_2

(1) Front switch

(2) Rear switch

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

TIP

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning

OKA4033108

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Fuel filler door

The vehicle's fuel filler door must be opened and closed by hand from outside the vehicle.

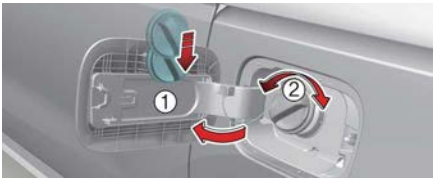
Opening the fuel filler door

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure all the doors are unlocked.
3. Press the rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.

OKA4033047

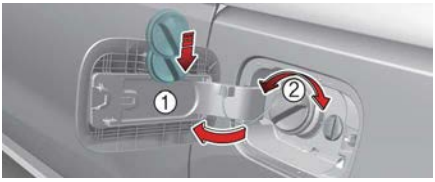
4. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.

Petrol



OKA4033048

Diesel



OKA4033048L

6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

NOTE

The fuel filler door will unlock when Driver's door is unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your smart key.
- Press the central door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door.

• Pull the driver's inside door handle outward.

The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

To lock fuel filler door:

• Press the lock button on your smart key.

• Press the central door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door.

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph).

Fuel door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- If the fuel filler door does not open under certain conditions, such as an electrical malfunction, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it "Clicks".
2. Close the fuel filler door by pressing the rear centre edge of the fuel filler door.

NOTE

Make the vehicle door to LOCK position when the fuel filler door is completely closed in order to lock the fuel filler door.

If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.

CAUTION

Keep the door into LOCK position when the vehicle is being washed (i.e. high pressure washer, automatic car washer, etc.)

WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- If the gear is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) gear during refuelling, be aware that the fuel gauge and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally because refuelling is not recognised.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

NOTE

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

NOTE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel 163
- Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 163
- Tilt and telescopic steering wheel 165
- Steering wheel heater 167
- Steering wheel grip sensor 169
- Horn 170

Mirrors 171
- Inside rearview mirror 171
- Outside rearview mirror 179

Integrated memory system 184
- Storing memory positions 184
- Recalling memory positions 185
- Integrated memory system reset 186
- Easy access function 187

Instrument cluster 188
- Gauges 189
- Transmission shift indicator 194
- Warning and indicator lights 196

Head-Up Display (HUD) 212
- Head Up Display Information 213
- Head up Display Setting 214

Lighting 215
- Battery saver function 215
- Headlamp escort function 216
- Daytime Running Light (DRL) 217
- Lighting control 218
- High Beam Assist (HBA) 223
- Headlight levelling adjustment switch 227

Wipers and washers 228
- Auto control 230

Driver Adjustments

Operating front windscreen washers 232
Operating rear window wiper and washer switch 233
Auto rear wiper 234
Heated washer nozzle 235

Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel

The steering wheel of this vehicle is equipped with the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) system.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The MDPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The MDPS warning light does not appear.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position. This happens as the MDPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.

- When the abnormality is detected in the Motor Driven Power Steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the Motor Driven Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump-starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

Tilt and telescopic steering wheel

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Adjusting steering wheel angle and height

OKA4036496R_3

1. To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).

   Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, pull up the lock.
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

   Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
4. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

NOTE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

Steering wheel heater (if equipped)

When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position, pressing the steering wheel heater button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will appear.

OKA4033050R

- Press the steering wheel heater button. When you press the steering wheel heater button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel will warm.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is automatically adjusted after the steering wheel heater is manually turned on.

Steering wheel heater level	Operating time
Off	-
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	Until restart

  - When using the steering wheel heater in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
  - If the user does not manually operate the steering wheel heater, it is maintained at the 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.
- To turn off the steering wheel heater, press and hold the steering wheel heating button until the indicator light goes out.
- Smart Temperature Comfort Control System does not work when the steering wheel heater is set to 1st (weak).

NOTE

The steering wheel heater automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is ON.

CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the steering wheel heater system.

- When cleaning the steering wheel heater, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the steering wheel heater components or steering wheel grip sensor could occur.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The steering wheel heater may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

Steering wheel grip sensor

Whilst driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 613, 7, "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 622.

NOTE

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with electronic devices (for example, laptops, tablets, etc.).
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with metallic or conductive objects (for example, tumblers, beverage cans, etc.).
- Avoid excessive contact with moisture (for example, wet tissues, spilled water, vapour from steam wash, etc.).

When the driver is wearing gloves or accessories such as a cover, steering wheel knobs, any other attachments are attached to the steering wheel, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands even when the driver is holding the steering wheel.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration).

OGL3034038

The horn will operate only when this area is pressed. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

This vehicle is equipped with inside and outside rearview mirrors to provide views of objects behind the vehicle.

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the centre view through the rear window is seen.

Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.

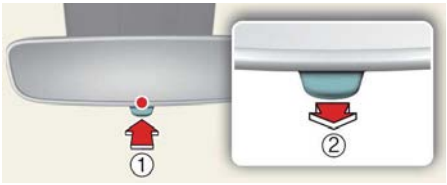
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the airbag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



OKA4H033010

Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

OMQ4033058

The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Digital Centre Mirror (if equipped)

The Digital Centre Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Centre Mirror. The Digital Centre Mirror allows the driver to see the rearview despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

⚠ WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Centre Mirror could result in serious accident.
  - The Digital Centre Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Centre Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the Digital Centre Mirror whilst driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

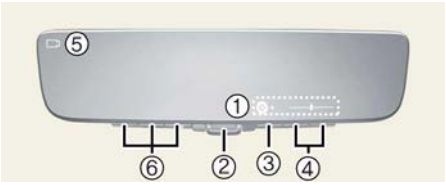
◦ Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Centre Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Digital Centre Mirror, stop using the system immediately. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- Be sure to adjust the Digital Centre Mirror before driving.
  - ◦ Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror to see the rear window properly.
  - ◦ Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
  - ◦ As the range of the image display by the Digital Centre Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check.
- If the Digital Centre Mirror malfunction, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Digital Centre Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.

OKA4033051

System component



OON042510

(1) Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting Brightness and Tilt

(2) Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

(3) Menu button

Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness and Tilt).

(4) Select/adjust button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

(5) Camera indicator

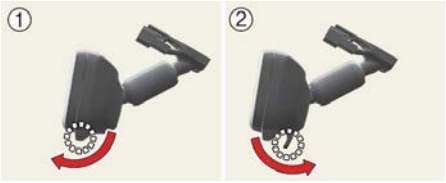
Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

(6) HomeLink buttons

For the operation of the “HomeLink® Universal Transceiver”.

How to change the mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.



OMQ4PH033060_2

(1) Pull the mode select lever to all the way switch to the Digital Centre Mirror mode (camera view mode).

Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, camera indicator is shown.

(2) Push the mode select lever to all the way switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode.

Turns off the display of the Digital Centre Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

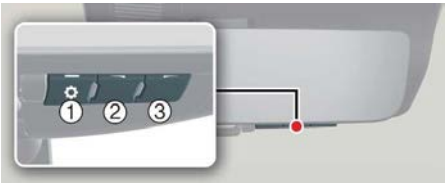
Adjusting the mirror height

OMV033428

The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

Display settings (Digital mirror mode)



OMV033439

1. Press the menu button (1) The icons will be displayed.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

2. Press the menu button (1) repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3. Press the button (2) or button (3) to change the setting.

   The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

If the brightness of the Digital Centre Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain.

Adjust the Digital Centre Mirror to and appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

OMV033429

OMV033448

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

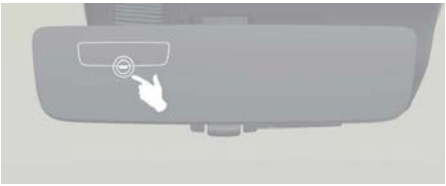
Digital mirror mode operating condition

The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. When the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed ignition switch LOCK/OFF or ACC position, the image will be disappeared.

When using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the liftgate is open, the Digital Centre Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the liftgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade for the sunroof.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ their actual colour.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

When the system malfunctions



OMV033440

If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Centre Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised

Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent the Digital Centre Mirror from malfunctioning.
- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised KIA dealer as soon as possible.
- Operating the system at the ON position whilst the vehicle is not running would cause discharging of the battery.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Digital Centre Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Digital Centre Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operating the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Digital Centre Mirror itself to drop.
- Never rotate the body of Digital Centre Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Digital Centre Mirror. Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Digital Centre Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Centre Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

Digital Centre Mirror error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon ( ) is displayed on the display right side.	The Digital Centre Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Centre Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the display icon has been switched to which is the display error icon.	The system may be malfunctioning.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Outside rearview mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the control levers or remote switch, depending on the type of mirror control installed. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors.

OKA4H035053R

Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

1. Move the R or L switch (2) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror.
2. Press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control (1) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

OKA4036450R

Electric type

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

OKA4H034054R

- To fold the outside rearview mirror depress the button.
- To unfold it, depress the button again.

⚠ CAUTION

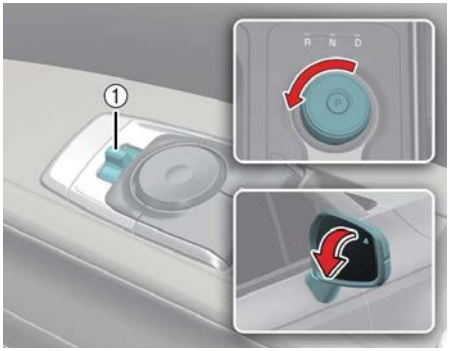
The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the LOCK or OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Automatic adjustment of rearview mirrors in reverse (Auto reverse) (if equipped)

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.



OKA4H034055R_2

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

Left/Right: When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

Neutral: When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is placed to either the LOCK/OFF position or the ACC position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

Auto reverse user settings

If you cannot secure enough visibility with the angles provided as factory default conditions, you can readjust and store the angles of outside rearview mirrors.

The factory default angles of the right and left rearview mirrors might be set differently to improve visibility.

1. Set the shift dial to P (Parking). Make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the mirrors are not working.
2. Position the lever to L (left) or R (right) depending on the mirror that you want to adjust.
3. Step on the brake pedal and turn the shift dial to R (Reverse).
4. When the downward movement of the rearview mirror is finished, adjust the mirror to the desired angle by pressing the switches, ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶.
5. If you change the shift dial to a position other than R (Reverse), or change the rearview mirror selector lever to the neutral position, and the automatic return of the mirror is finished, the adjusted angle will be automatically saved.
6. You can adjust the rearview mirror on the other side by following the same procedures (1-5).

How to initialize auto reverse user settings

If you want to change the automatic control function of rearview mirrors to factory-default conditions, follow the steps below.

1. Position the shift dial to P (Park). Make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the mirror is not working.
2. Choose the mirror to be adjusted by positioning the lever to L (left) or R (right).
3. Step on the brake pedal and turn the shift dial to R (Reverse).

4. When the downward movement of the rearview mirror is finished, press the switch ▲ to locate the mirror in the position higher than before (P, N or D).

   (Adjust the mirror in the higher position compared to its position in the driving mode)
5. It is initialized when the shift dial is changed to a position other than R (Reverse), or the rearview mirror selector lever is changed to the neutral position. (Initialized position will be applied from next operation)
6. You can initialize settings for the mirror on the other side by following the same procedures (1-5).

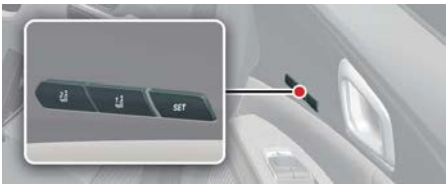
⚠ CAUTION

We recommend following the procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings.

If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

Integrated memory system (if equipped)

The integrated memory system is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.



OKA4H034049R

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD)

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the integrated memory system does not operate normally, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Storing memory positions

1. The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and head-up display height to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings"on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Settings 1 (or 2) saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory positions

1. The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. "Settings 1 (or 2) applied" will appear on the LCD display.

- Whilst recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.
- Whilst recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 buttons temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.
- Whilst recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or head-up display height will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.

Integrated memory system reset

If the integrated memory system does not work properly, initialize the system as follows.

How to initialize:

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible and have the seatback upright as much as possible using the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment and seatback angle (recline) switches.
3. Push the SET button and seat forward movement switch for 2 seconds simultaneously.

Initialization in the process:

1. Initialization begins as the alarm sounds.
2. The seat and seatback will automatically move backwards. The alarm sound will continue whilst the system is in operation.
3. Initialization will be complete after the seat and seatback move to the centre with an alarm sound. If, however, cases as follows occur, the initialization process will come to a stop and the alarm sound will stop as well.

- When pushing integrated memory system button
- When pushing driver's seat height adjustment switch
- When shifting from P (Park) to other positions
- When driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (1.8 mph)
- When the driver's door is closed

Easy access function

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

Without smart key system

- It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed and the driver's door is opened.
- It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.

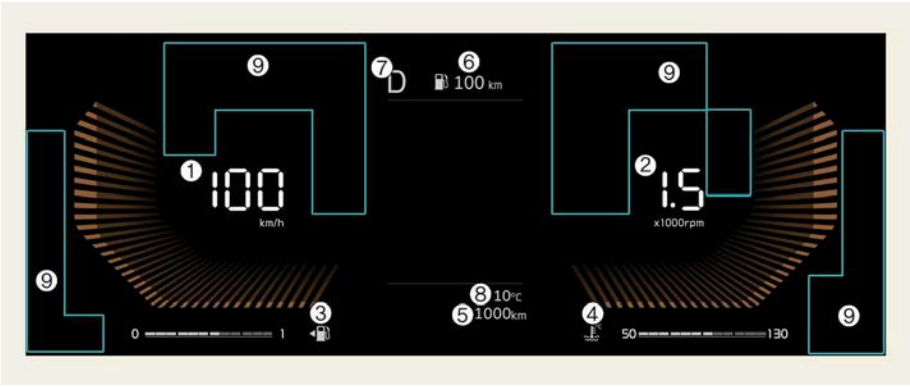
With smart key system

- It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened.
- It will move the driver's seat forward when the vehicle is turned ON or the driver's door is closed with the smart key with you.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the Settings Mode on the infotainment system. For more details, refer to the infotainment system manual separately supplied.

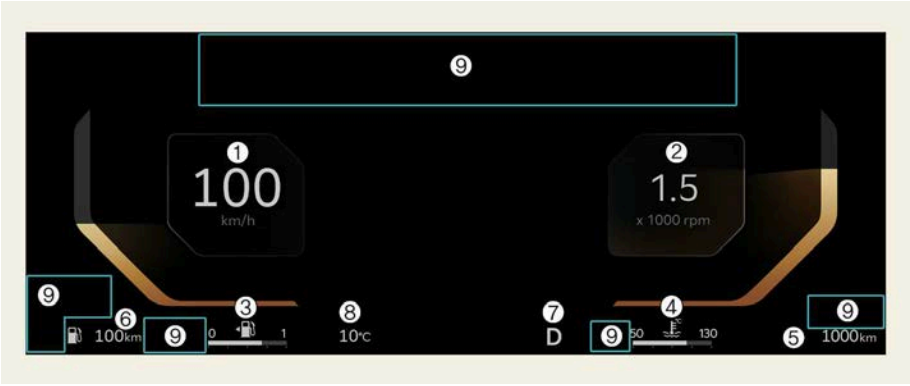
Instrument cluster

Type A



OKA4033118L

Type B



OKA4033119L

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer
3. Fuel gauge
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge
5. Odometer
6. Distance to empty
7. Transmission shift indicator

8. Outside temperature gauge
9. Warning and indicator lights

Gauges

The gauges display various information such as the speed of the vehicle, and so on.

Speedometer

Type A

OMQ4033103

Type B

OMQ4033102

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and miles per hour (mph).

Tachometer

Type A

OKA4033120L

Type B

OMQ4033104

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

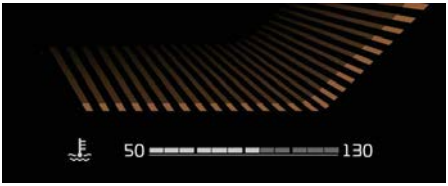
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

Type A



OMQ4033107L

Type B

OMQ4033106L

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130” or "H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 801.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge

Type A

OMQ4033109L

Type B

OMQ4033108L

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.

- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will appear when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- If the gear is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) gear during refuelling, be aware that the fuel gauge and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally because refuelling is not recognised.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0" or "E" level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer

Type A

OKA4033121L

Type B

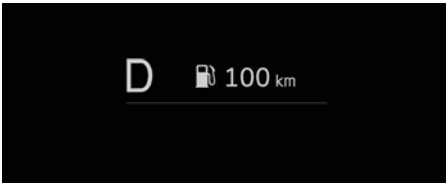
OKA4033122L

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0-1,599,999 km or 999,999 miles.

Distance to empty

Type A



OKA4033123L

Type B

OKA4033124L

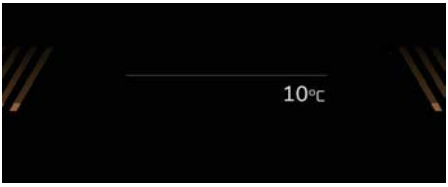
- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 - 9,999 km or 1 - 9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.
- In order for the vehicle to recognise that it has been refueled, at least 11 litres (2.9 gallons) of gas must be filled.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 11 litres (2.9 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A



OKA4033125L

Type B

OKA4033126L

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1 °C (1 °F).

• Temperature range: -40~60°C (-40°~140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)

The temperature unit can be changed by using the Settings mode of Infotainment Settings menu.

Transmission shift indicator

Transmission shift indicator displays gear information depending on your vehicle's transmission type.

Automatic transmission shift indicator

Type A

OMQ4033117

Type B

OMQ4033116

This indicator displays which automatic transmission gear is selected.

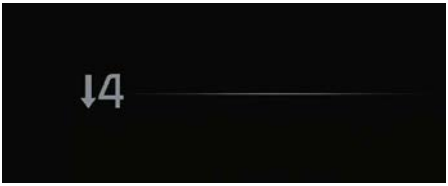
- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D

Manual shift mode

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7, ▲8
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6, ▼7

Automatic transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode (if equipped)

In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.



OMQ4033189L

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7, ▲8
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6, ▼7

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Shift indicator pop-up

The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

Warning and indicator lights

The warning light and indicator light indicate a situation where the driver should be careful and whether the various functions are activated.

Warning lights

The warning light indicates situations that require the driver to pay attention.

NOTE

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Airbag warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt warning light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 289.

Parking brake and brake fluid warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.

2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake fluid" on page 895). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

   In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.
With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake and brake fluid warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake and brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

These two warning lights appear at the same time whilst driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

When both ABS and parking brake and brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

ⓘ NOTE

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and parking brake and brake fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

ⓘ NOTE

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - This indicator light comes on after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button is turned to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging system warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light appears:

- When you set the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - The malfunction indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light turns on and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated. After that, engine warning light turns on if driving repeatedly and continuously.

⚠ CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.

When the engine oil pressure is low.

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil (Petrol)" on page 884 and "Engine oil (Diesel)" on page 888). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

ⓘ NOTE

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will appear.
- For Smartstream D2.2, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.
- For Smartstream G3.5 MPI, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

Overspeed warning light (if equipped)

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h
  - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
  - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light appears:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

> **CAUTION**
>
> Low fuel level
>
> Driving with the low fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire.

Master warning light

This indicator light appears:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - LED headlamp malfunction
  - Lamp malfunction
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning look at the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

Low tyre pressure warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly under inflated. (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the LCD display).

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 803.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or re-

peats blinking on and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 803.

⚠ WARNING

Low tyre pressure

- Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving or low pressure tyres will cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

⚠ WARNING

Safe stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

For more details, refer to "Fuel filter (Diesel engine)" on page 898.

⚠ CAUTION

Fuel filter warning light

- When the fuel filter warning light appears, engine power (vehicle speed and idle speed) may decrease.
- If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Exhaust system (DPF) warning light (Diesel engine)

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - At more than 60 km/h (37 mph), or
  - At more than 2nd gear with 1,500-2,500 rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the DPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel engine with DPF

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

SCR warning light (Diesel engine)

This warning light appears:

- When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

If the urea solution tank is nearly empty:

- Refill urea solution as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction" on page 980.

Exhaust system (PPF) warning light (Petrol engine)

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - The vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster.
  - Ensure the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the PPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Petrol engine with PPF

If you continue to drive with the PPF warning light blinking for a long time, the PPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

LED headlamp warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)

The warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Icy road warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy. When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4 °C (39 °F) the Icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

Door Ajar Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not closed securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the tailgate is not closed securely.

Inattentive Driving Warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 667.

Emergency Steering warning light (if equipped)

The warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward/Side Safety function is operating.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Washer Fluid Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

  In this case, you should refill the washer fluid.

Fuel Filter Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

CAUTION

Fuel Filter Warning Light

- When the Fuel Filter Warning Light appears, engine power (vehicle speed and idle speed) may decrease.
- If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst the ESC is operating.
For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 528.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.

• When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 528.

AUTO HOLD indicator light (AUTO HOLD)

This indicator light appears:

• White When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
• Green When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
• Yellow When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD" on page 520.

Immobiliser indicator light (without smart key)

This indicator light appears:

• When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in your key properly whilst the ignition switch is ON.
  ◦ At this time, you can start the engine.
  ◦ The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

• When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Immobiliser indicator light (with smart key)

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds:

• When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
  ◦ At this time, you can start the engine.
  ◦ The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

• When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  ◦ At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light appears for 2 seconds and goes off:

• When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle whilst the ENGINE START/STOP Button is ON.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE START/STOP Button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Immobiliser system" on page 84).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Turn signal indicator/hazard warning light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.
- When you press the hazard warning flasher switch.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The indicator light does not blink but appears.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not appear at all.

Low beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 223.

Light ON indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front fog indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear fog indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Glow indicator light (Diesel engine)

This indicator light appears:

- When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
  - The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or whilst driving, there may a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

Engine preheating

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- White: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 613.

Cruise Control indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When Cruise Control is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" on page 674.

Drive mode indicator light (ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/SMART) (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When you select each mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 539.

SOS warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds.
- If the red lamp continuously appears, a malfunction with the eCall system is expected, so have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

KEY OUT Indicator Light (if equipped)

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key.

This indicator light blinks:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle and any door is open with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, if you close all doors, the chime will also sound for approximately 5 seconds.
- The indicator will go off whilst the vehicle is moving.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
- Whilst the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.

For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" on page 659.

Highway Lane Change Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is ready for operation.
- Grey: When Highway Lane Change Assist is in standby.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is operating.
- White: When Highway Lane Change Assist is cancelled.

For more details, refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" on page 706.

Lane Following Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

Lane Following Assist indicator will appear when you turn Lane Following Assist on by pressing Lane Driving Assist button.
If there is a problem with the function, the yellow Lane Following Assist indicator will appear.

For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 622.

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the windscreen glass.

OKA4034418R

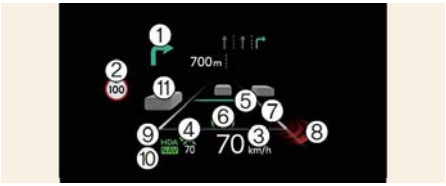
- The head up display image on the windscreen glass may be invisible when:
  - Sitting posture is bad.
  - Wearing polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.
  - Wearing an inadequate glasses to your eyesight.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the cluster.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Head-Up Display

Do not place any accessories on the Head-Up Display shutter. It might fall into Head-Up Display and can damage Head-Up Display.

Head Up Display Information



OKA4033419L

(1) Turn By Turn navigation information
(2) Traffic information
(3) Speedometer
(4) Smart Cruise Control (SCC) set speed information (if equipped)
(5) Smart Cruise Control (SCC) vehicle distance information (if equipped)
(6) Lane Following Assist information (if equipped)
(7) Lane Safety information (if equipped)
(8) Blind-Spot Safety information (if equipped)
(9) Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
(10) Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)
(11) Surrounding vehicle information (if equipped)

Head up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection

For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

Lighting

This vehicle is equipped with a variety of lights to illuminate the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp escort function

If you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF position.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Light (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

The DRL can be helpful in many driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

- The headlamp switch is on.
- The vehicle is off.
- The front fog light is on.
- Engaging the parking brake.

NOTE

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting control

The light switch has a headlight and a position lamp position.

Type A

OKA4033462L

Type B

OMQ4033400R

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF (O) position
(2) Auto light position
(3) Position and Tail lamp
(4) Headlight position

Position and Tail lamp

Type A

OMQ4PH033028L

Type B

OMQ4033402R

When the light switch is in the position lamp position, the front position lamp and auxiliary lamp (if equipped), tail, license light will turn ON.

NOTE

Auxiliary lamp will be ON only in position lamp condition.

Headlight (Low Beam)

Type A

OMQ4PH033029L

Type B

OMQ4033403R

When the light switch is in the headlight position, headlight (low beam), tail, license light will turn ON.

NOTE

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light

Type A

OMQ4PH033017L_2

Type B

OMQ4PH033017R_2

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating high beam

Type A

OMQ4PH033030L

Type B

OMQ4033405R

To turn on the high beam headlamp:

- Push the lever away from you.

  The lever will return to its original position.

  The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

> **WARNING**
>
> Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

To flash the headlights:

- Pull the lever towards you.

Type A

OMQ4PH033031L

Type B

OMQ4033404R

It will return to the normal position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Operating turn signals and lane change signals

Type A

OMQ4PH033032L

Type B

OMQ4033406R

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be on for the turn signals to function.

To turn on the turn signals:

- Move the lever up or down (A).

  The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

  They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change:

- Move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

  The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function

To activate a one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting "User Settings > Lights > One Touch Turn signal".

NOTE

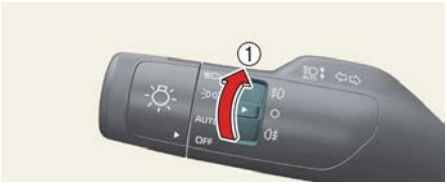
If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Operating front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are designed to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to

fog, rain or snow, etc.

Type A



OMQ4PH033033L

Type B

OMQ4033407R

The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned to the on position after the headlight is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights:

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Operating rear fog light (if equipped)

Type A

OMQ4PH033034L

Type B

OMQ4PH033018R

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.

Also, the rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch (if equipped) is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parking light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off:

- Turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)

Type A

OKA4056205L

Type B

OMQ4033408R

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving.

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

TIP

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

High Beam Assist setting

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > High Beam Assist** on the infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

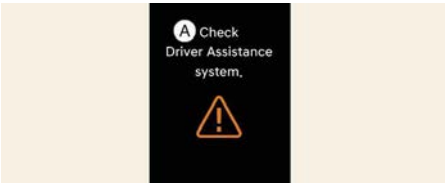
High Beam Assist operation

High Beam Assist display and control

- After selecting 'High Beam Assist' in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam () indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - By pulling the headlamp lever backwards, the low beam will be turned on and High Beam Assist will be deactivated whilst the high beam is turned on by High Beam Assist.
  - When you push the headlamp lever forward, the high beam will be turned on and High Beam Assist will be deactivated.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



OMQ4033184L

(1) **Check Driver Assistance system.**

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the Master warning light (⚠) appears on the instrument cluster, along with a warning message that lasts for several seconds. Have the function inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.

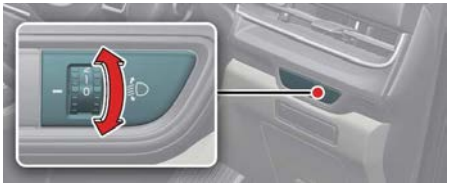
NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

TIP

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.
- When starting the vehicle or resetting the front camera (rebooting, etc.), the function may not operate for approximately 15 seconds.

Headlight levelling adjustment switch (if equipped)



OKA4H034058R

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

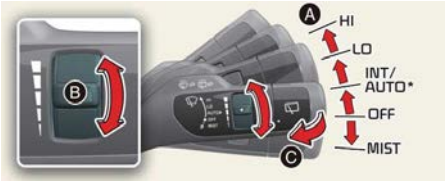
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position	
	7/8 seats	11 seats
Driver only	0	0
Driver + Front passenger	0	0
Driver + Front passenger + 3rd/4th row (3 people)	1	1
Full passengers (including driver)	1	2
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2	-
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3	3

Wipers and washers

The wipers and washers remove foreign substances from the windscreen and rear window, helping to maintain visibility.

Type A



OKA4033434L

OKA4033435L

Type B

OKA4035440R

OMQ4033497R

A: Wiper speed control

- MIST/1x - Single wipe
- OFF/0 - Off
- INT/--- - Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* - Auto control wipe
- LO/1 - Low wiper speed

• HI/2 - High wiper speed

B: Intermittent control wipe time adjustment/Auto control wipe time adjustment*

C: Wash with brief wipes

D: Rear wiper/washer control

• HI/2 - Continuous wipe

• LO/1 - Intermittent wipe

• OFF/0 - Off

E: Wash with brief wipes (rear)

Windscreen wipers

Operate as follows when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

• MIST/1x: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

• OFF/0: Wiper is not in operation

• INT/---: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

• LO/1: Normal wiper speed

• HI/2: Fast wiper speed

NOTE

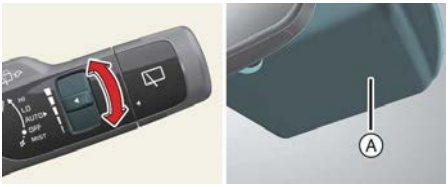
If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

TIP

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreen. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreen before using them.

Auto control (if equipped)

Type A



OKA4033436L_2

Type B

OKA4035442R_2

The rain sensor (A) located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (0) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.

- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.

Operating front windscreen washers

Type A

OKA4033437L

Type B

OKA4035437R

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to In OFF (0) position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you (⛲) to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1 - 3 cycles. Use this function when the windscreen is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the driver side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in winter or cold weather.

Operating rear window wiper and washer switch

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

- Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

Type A

OKA4033438L

Type B

OKA4035438R

  - HI/2 - Normal wiper operation
  - LO/1 - Intermittent wiper operation
  - OFF/0 - Wiper is not in operation
- Push the lever away from you ( ) to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles.

Type A

OKA4033439L

Type B

OKA4035439R

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

When the front wiper is activated and the gear is switched to (R) position, the rear wiper will be activated once to provide better visibility.

Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper will operate whilst the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function on the LCD display.

Go to **User Settings > Convenience > Auto Rear Wiper (in R)**.

If your vehicle is equipped with an infotainment system, you can learn how to setup on the website via QR code in the infotainment quick reference guide.

Heated washer nozzle (if equipped)

The heated washer nozzle function defreeze the washer nozzles in freezing weather.

The heated washer nozzle will turn on and off automatically when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position or when the engine is running in following conditions:

- Turns ON when the outside temperature is below 5 °C, and OFF when it is over 10 °C.
- The washer fluid defreezing speed may be slower when the ignition is in ON, than compared to when the engine is running.
- When the ignition is in ON, after approximately 20 minutes of operation, the system will turn off automatically to prevent possible battery discharge.
- After the engine is running, the washer fluid will defrost approximately after 5-10 minutes.
- If the engine has been started within the operating temperature, the heated nozzle remains ON even approximately after 20 minutes.

NOTE

In these conditions, the heated washer nozzle may not function properly:

- The washer fluids in the washer reservoir is frozen.
- Outside temperature sensor is malfunctioning.

Seating and safety restraints

Seat 239
- Feature of Seat Leather 246
- Front seat adjustment for manual seat 248
- Front seat adjustment for power seat 250
- Headrest (for front seat) 253
- Seatback pocket 257
- Rear seat adjustment (11 seats) 258
- Rear seat adjustment (7, 8 seats) 267
- Rear seat adjustment (Relaxion seat) 279
- Headrest (for rear seat) 283
- Armrest 288

Seat belts 289
- Seat belt restraint system 289
- Seat belt precautions 305
- Care of seat belts 308

Child restraint system (CRS) 309
- Using a Child Restraint System (CRS) 309
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 311
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 313
- Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt 314
- ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children 316

Airbag - supplemental restraint system 324
- How does the airbag system operate? 326
- Airbag warning and indicator 330
- SRS components and functions 331
- Driver's and passenger's front airbag 335
- Side airbag and front centre side airbag 338
- Curtain airbag 340
- Airbag collision sensors 342

Seating and safety restraints

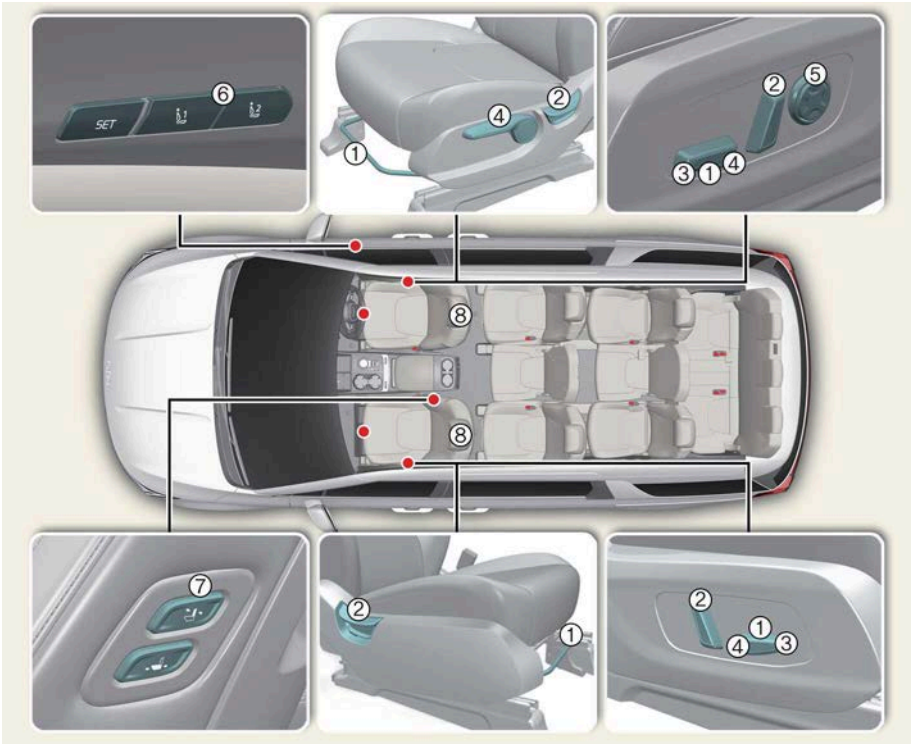
Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the airbag) 344
SRS care 350
Additional safety precautions 351
Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag-equipped vehicle 353
Airbag warning labels 354

Seating and safety restraints

Seat

11 seats

Front seat



OKA4025063R_6

The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward

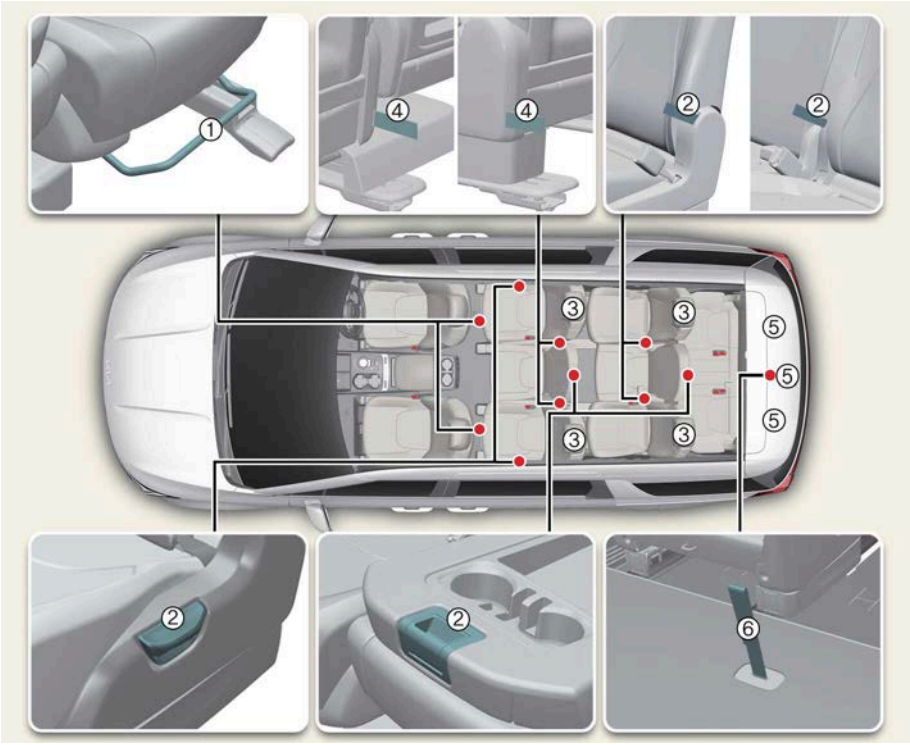
(2) Seatback angle

(3) Seat cushion tilt

(4) Seat cushion height

(5) Lumbar support
(6) Integrated memory system
(7) Walk-in switch (Passenger's seat)
(8) Headrest

Rear seat



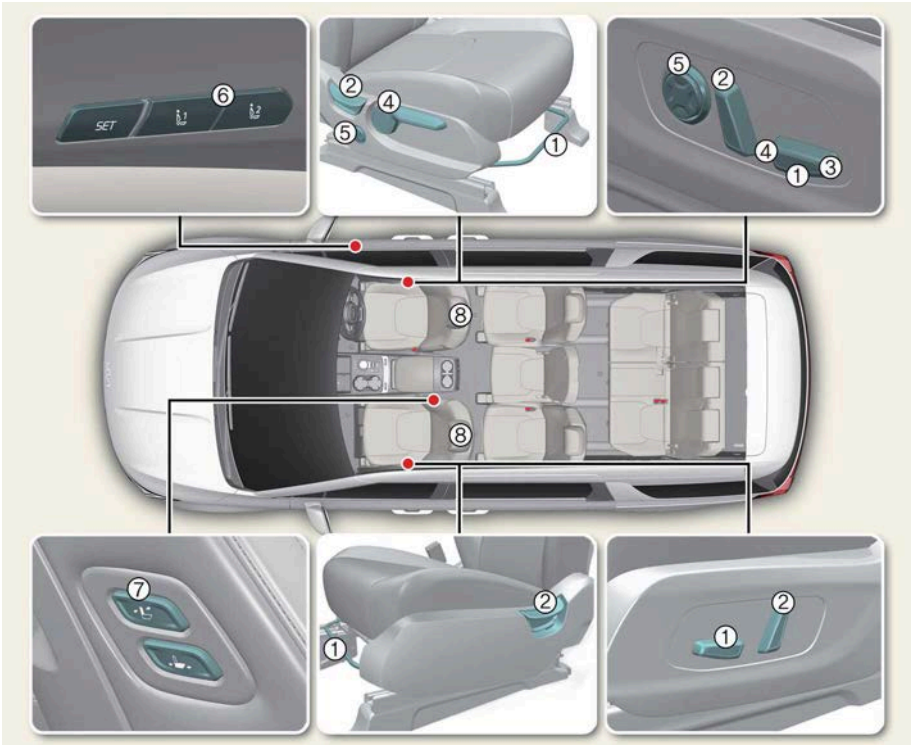
OKA4026050R_8

2nd, 3rd row seat
(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Headrest
(4) Walk-in strap

4th row seat
(5) Headrest
(6) Seat sinking

7,8 seats

Front seat



OKA4023064R_6

The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

There is no centre seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward

(2) Seatback angle

(3) Seat cushion tilt

(4) Seat cushion height

(5) Lumbar support

(6) Integrated memory system

(7) Walk-in switch (Passenger's seat)

(8) Headrest

Rear seat

OKA4023049R_6

There is no centre seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

2nd row seat

(1) Forward and backward

(2) Seatback angle

(3) Walk-in lever

(4) Headrest

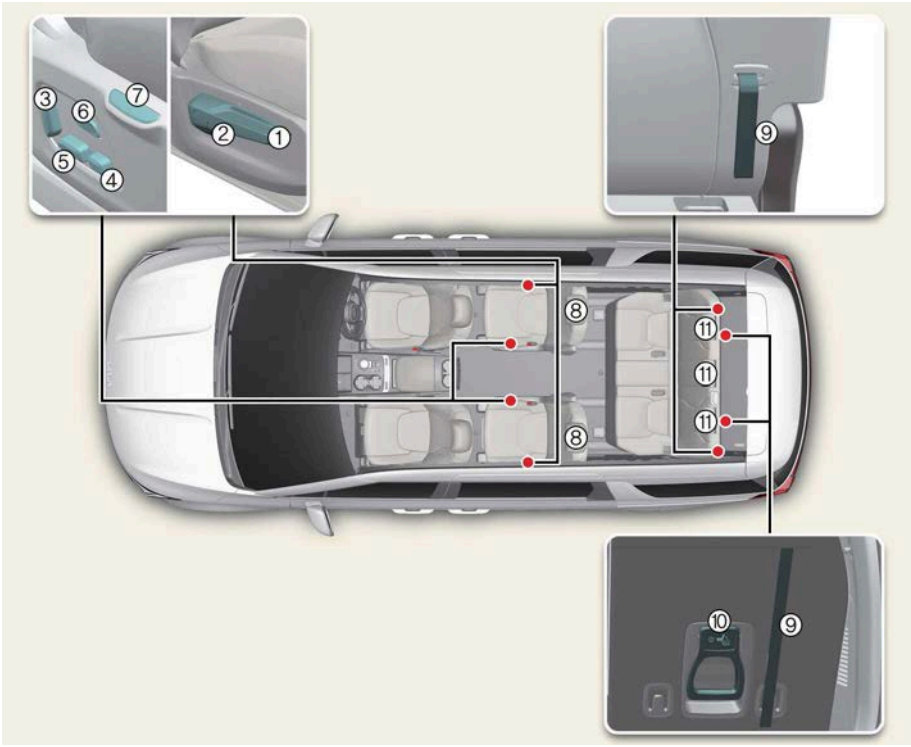
3rd row seat

(5) Seatback angle/folding

(6) Seat sinking

(7) Headrest

Rear seat (Relaxion seat) (if equipped)



OKA4026051R_4

2nd row seat

(1) Left and right
(2) Forward and backward
(3) Seatback angle
(4) Leg support
(5) Seat cushion height
(6) Relaxion seat adjustment
(7) Relaxion seat one touch
(8) Headrest

3rd row seat

(9) Seatback angle/folding
(10) Seat sinking
(11) Headrest

WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.

OCV031071

If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe airbag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

Feature of Seat Leather (if equipped)

Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.

- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the leather.

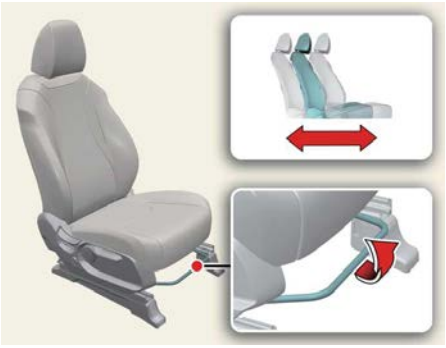
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment for manual seat (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Forward and backward adjustment

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



OKA4023093R_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

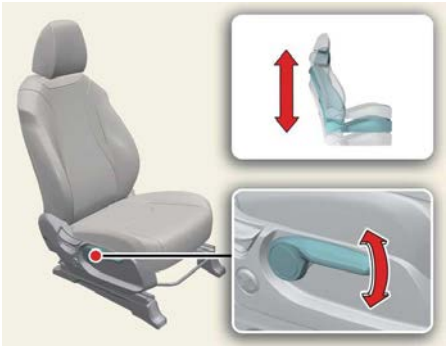
Reclining seatback

OKA4023094R_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Changing seat cushion height (for driver's seat)



OKA4023095R_2

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push down the lever several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull up the lever several times.

Front seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

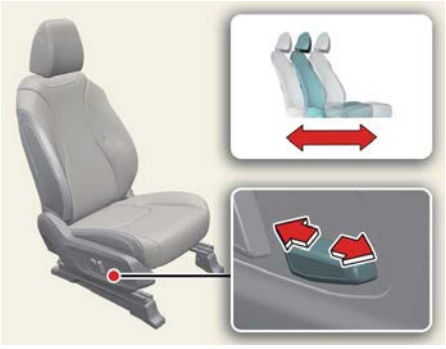
The power seat is operable with the vehicle OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the car.

⚠ CAUTION

- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

Forward and backward adjustment

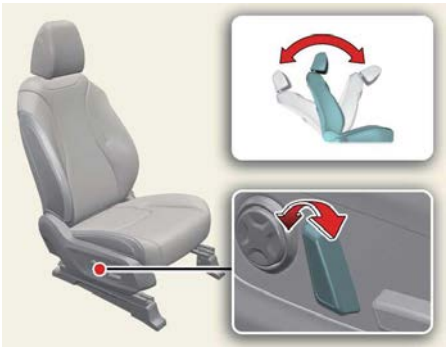


OKA4023070R_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

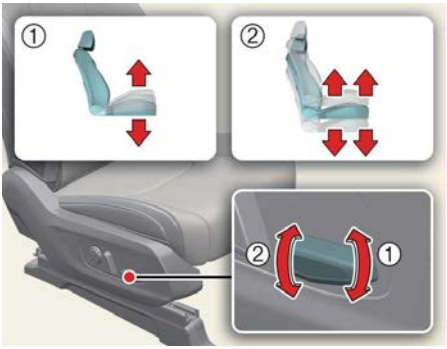


OKA4023068R_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Changing seat cushion tilt and height



OKA4023069R_3

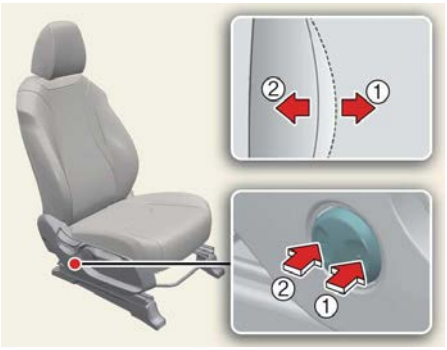
To change the height of the seat:

1. Pull the front portion (1) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

   Pull the rear portion (2) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

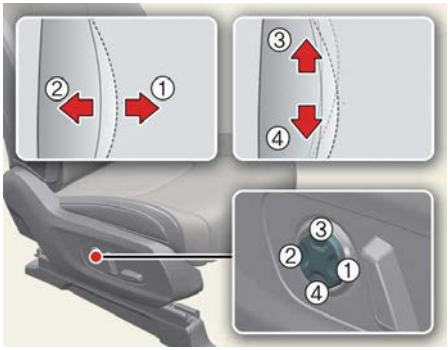
Adjusting lumbar support (if equipped)

Type A



OKA4023096R_2

Type B



OKA4023065R_3

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion (1) of the switch to increase the support, or the rear portion (2) of the switch, to decrease the support.
2. Press the upper portion (3) of the switch to raise the support, or the lower portion (4) of the switch, to lower the support.
3. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Passenger walk-in switch (if equipped)

OKA4023105R

The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

Sliding forward or rearward:

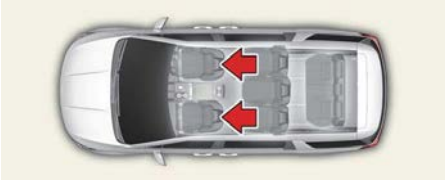
- To move the front passenger seat forward, press the switch (1). To move the front passenger seat rearward, press the switch (2).

Angle adjustment:

- To recline the front passenger seat forward, press the switch (3). To recline the front passenger seat rearward, press the switch (4).

Headrest (for front seat)

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.



OKA4023001R

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

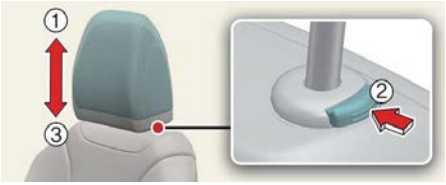
OCV031014L

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Adjusting the height up and down



OKA4H023058

To raise the headrest:

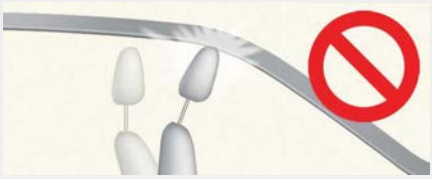
1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).
2. To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
3. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

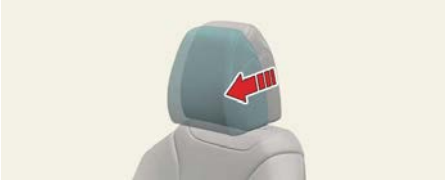
⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.



ONQ5021040

Forward and backward adjustment



OKA4H023059

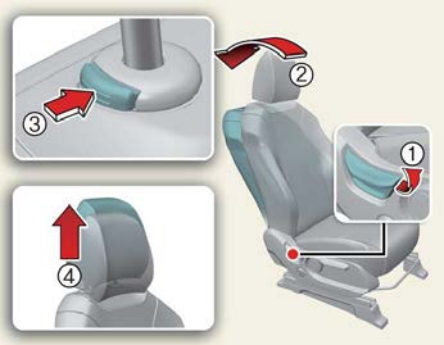
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 4 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired position.

To adjust the headrest to it's furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

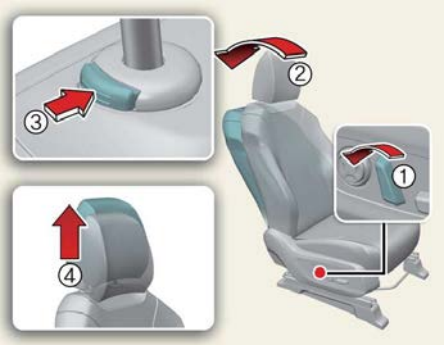
Removing headrest

Type A



OKA4023097R_3

Type B



OKA4023098R_3

To remove the headrest:

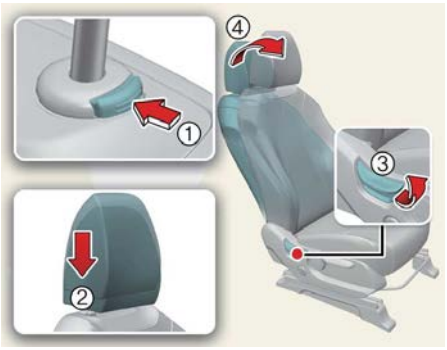
1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) whilst pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

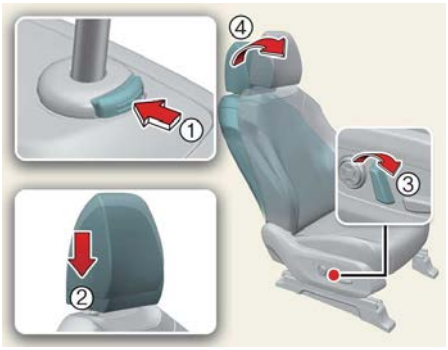
Reinstalling headrest

Type A



OKA4023002R_3

Type B



OKA4023067R_3

To reinstall the headrest:

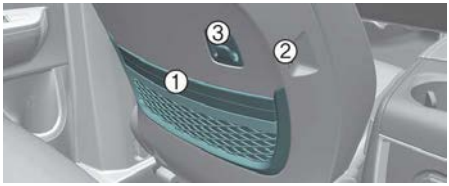
1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket

There is a double pocket (1) in the front seat back for storing simple books or atlases, USB charger (2), and the hook (3) (if equipped) for rear passengers.



OKA4023106R

⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment (11 seats)

Forward and backward adjustment (2nd, 3rd row seat)

OKA4H023031_2

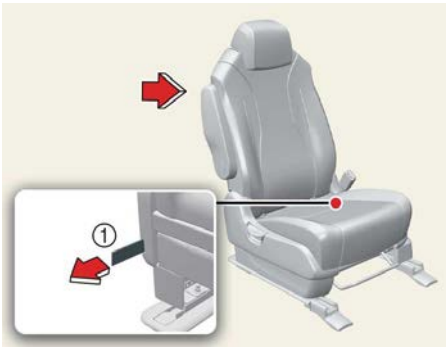
To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat)

2nd row outboard seat



OKA4023052L

OKA4023053L

To get in or out from the 3rd row seat:

1. Lift the armrest up and lower the headrest to the lowest position (if necessary).
2. Pull up the walk-in strap (1) or pull the walk-in lever (2) on the 2nd row seat when the passenger gets out from 3rd row seat.
3. After getting in or out, push the 2nd row seat to the original position until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the 2nd row seat whilst the vehicle is moving or the seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

Seatback angle (2nd, 3rd row seat)

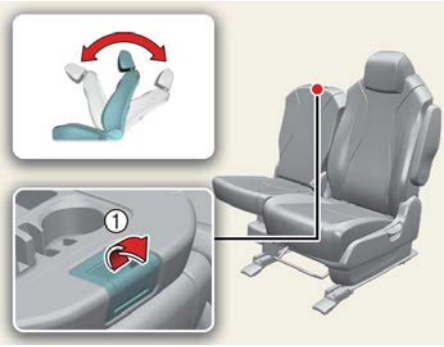
OKA4H023032_2

OKA4023071L_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever or strap.
2. Hold the lever or strap and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever or strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seatback angle (2nd, 3rd row centre seat)



OKA4023072L_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull the centre seatback adjustment lever (1) located on top of centre seatback upward.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the centre seat to the position you desire.

3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

⚠ WARNING

- The seatback recline angle of the 2nd, 3rd row centre seats in an 11 seater vehicle is limited. If the angle of a seatback is adjusted whilst a passenger is seated, the seatback may fall back excessively. Please adjust the seatback angle before taking a seat.
- The seatback adjustment lever is located on top of the 2nd, 3rd row centre seats for 11 seater vehicles. If a passenger in the 3rd or 4th row seat tampers with the 2nd, 3rd centre seatback adjustment lever, the seatback could fold down suddenly and result in injury and more. Actively prevent possible injury by informing all vehicle passengers that centre seatbacks may fall back suddenly if another passenger operates the centre seatback lever.

NOTE

- The forward and backward position of the 2nd, 3rd row centre seats in an 11 seater vehicle are adjusted in accordance with the driver side seat of the 2nd, 3rd row seats.
- The seatback of the 4th row seats do not move - neither forward, backward, nor recline.

Folding the rear seat (3rd row seat)

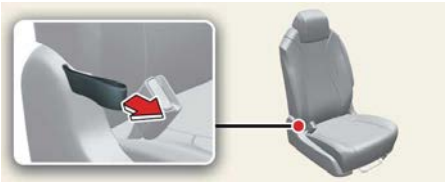
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

3rd row seat



OKA4023006L

1. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull on the seatback folding strap, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding strap. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

Folding the seat (2nd, 3rd row centre seat)

OKA4023007L_2

1. Pull the centre seatback adjustment lever (1) located on top of centre seatback upward.
2. Fully fold down the seatback (2) whilst pulling on the lever (1).
3. Maintain a firm hold of the lower part of the centre seat and fold toward the driver side seat (3).

4. Safely store the centre seat's two point seat belt in the storage compartment located under the centre seat.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seat back, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatbacks to the up right position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

Stowing the rear seat (4th row seat)

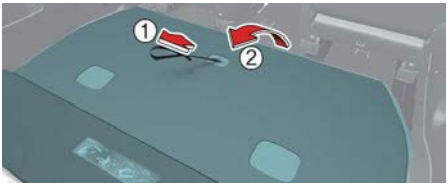
The rear seat can be folded and stowed in the luggage compartment to provide additional cargo space.

OKA4023107R

To stow the rear seat:

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.

   For further information, refer to "Seat belts" on page 289.
2. Pull down the headrests of the 4th row seats as far down as possible (1).
3. Pull the folding strap (2) located on back of the seatback. The 4th row seats will fold down.
4. Firmly press on the seatback to securely stow the seats in place.



OKA4H023037

To use the rear seat:

1. Pull on the folding strap (1), and at the same time, pull up the top of the seatback (2).
2. Fully pull the seatback to upright position and then let go of the strap (1). The seatback will lock in place. To confirm, try to move the seatback front to back. Then, adjust the head rest to suit the occupant.

⚠ WARNING

- When open a folding seatback, position the fold back strap vertically to the seatback and pull upward.

OKA4H023038

- If the 4th row seatback's folding strap is pulled whilst either passenger, pet, or luggage is in the seat, the folded 4th row seats will cause harm to the occupant or luggage. Before fully folding down the 4th row seats, always make sure there is no passenger, pet, luggage in the seats.

- When the 4th row seatback is pulled up to upright positions but not locked into place, the seatback may move suddenly. Always release the strap to securely lock the seatback in position.
- Underneath the 4th row seats, there is equipment for stowing. Prevent getting any part of the body or clothing caught in the crevice under the seats.

⚠ CAUTION

Prior to adjusting the 4th row seats, move the 3rd row seats and seatbacks to the desired position beforehand. The seatbacks may clash whilst folding and unfolding and result in damage.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever or dial is in P (Park) position, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

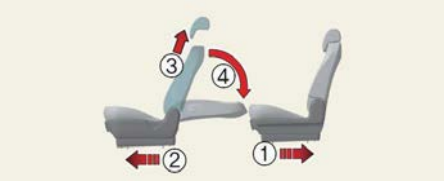
⚠ WARNING

4th row seat

4th row occupants should always remain in the centre of the seat cushion so the occupants' heads are protected by the headrest. If not, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.

OMQ4023091

Full flat seats (if equipped)



OKA4H023043

Only use the full flat seat mode when the 4th row seats are completely folded down.

1. Push the 3rd row seats (1) toward the rear end of the vehicle as far as possible.
2. Push the 2nd row seats (2) to the front of the vehicle as far as possible.
3. Remove the 2nd row seat headrests (3).
4. Fully recline the 2nd row seatbacks (4).

Pull up the seatback adjustment lever located on top of the 2nd, 3rd row centre seats to recline.

WARNING

- Do not move the vehicle with a passenger and any full flat seat.
- Make sure any part of the body, such as hand and foot, is well out-of-the way whilst adjusting the seatback recline angle.

NOTE

- When returning the seats to upright positions, reinstall the headrests to original positions.
- Do not put heavy pressure nor load heavy cargo on the seatback when in full flat position. It may damage the seatback.
- Be careful of seat belt entanglement in fully flat mode. Protect against possible seat belt damage by storing it in seat belt holders.

Rear seat adjustment (7, 8 seats)

Forward and backward adjustment (2nd row seat)

2nd row outboard seat

OKA4H023117_2

2nd row centre seat (for 8 seats)

OKA4H026141L_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle (2nd, 3rd row seat)

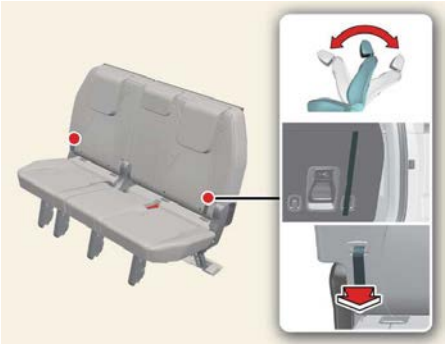
2nd row outboard seat

OKA4H023118_2

2nd row centre seat (for 8 seats)

OKA4023073L_2

3rd row seat



OKA4023074L_3

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever (for 2nd row outboard seat) or strap (for 2nd row centre or 3rd row seat).
2. Hold the lever or strap and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever or strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat)

OKA4H023119_2

To get in or out from the 3rd row seat:

1. Lift the armrest up and lower the headrest to the lowest position (if necessary).
2. Pull up the walk-in strap (1) or pull the walk-in lever (2) on the 2nd row seat when the passenger gets out from 3rd row seat.
3. After getting in or out, push the 2nd row seat to the original position until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust the 2nd row seat whilst the vehicle is moving or the seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

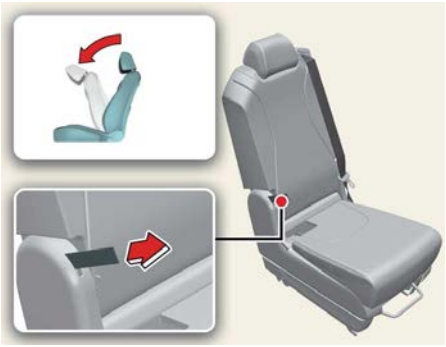
Folding the rear seat (2nd, 3rd row seat)

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

2nd row outboard seat

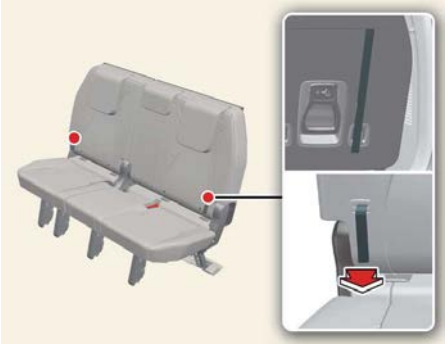
OKA4H023120_2

2nd row centre seat (for 8 seats)



OKA4023075L_2

3rd row seat

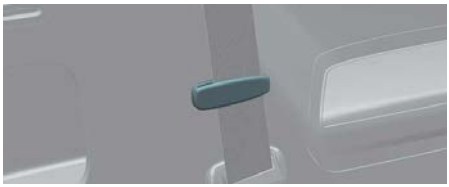


OKA4023076L_2

1. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.

2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever or strap, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.

   When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever or strap. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.



OKA4H023050

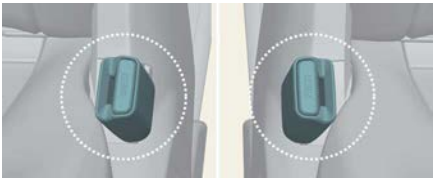
⚠ WARNING

Folded down seatback

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.

Removing the seat (2nd row seat for 7, 8 seats)

1. Insert the seat belt buckle in the seat cushion pocket.

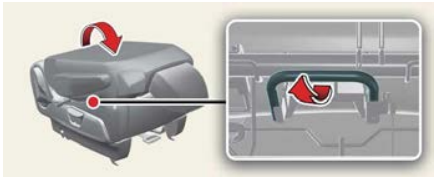


OKA4023009L_2

2. Lower the headrest to the lowest position.
3. Slide the seat to the farthest forward.
4. Fold the seat back by pulling up the reclining lever or strap.

5. Pull the removal lever or strap and lift the rear portion of the seat cushion.

2nd row outboard seat



OKA4023010L

2nd row centre seat

OKA4023011L

6. Remove the entire seat from the floor.

Installing the seat (2nd row seat for 7, 8 seats)

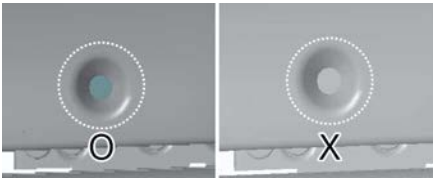
1. Put the front anchor strikers along the front anchors on the floor.

OKA4023012L

2. Insert two front anchor strikers into the front anchors.
3. Lift the rear portion of the seat cushion then push down firmly to lock the catches into the rear anchors until an audible "click" is heard.

OKA4023013L

4. Make sure the green mark on the rear seat cushion frame is visible and the catches are locked in position by moving the seat forward and backward or lifting the front portion of the seat. If the green mark is invisible and the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



OKA4023014L_2

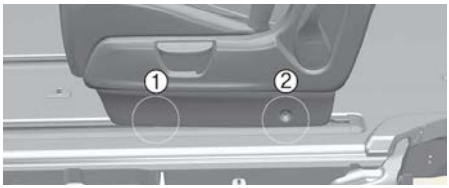
5. Pull up the seatback reclining strap.
6. Lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
7. Return the seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

Installing or removing the seat

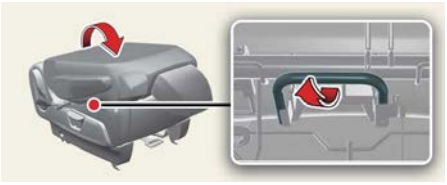
OKA4023015L

- Do not install or remove the 2nd row seat if there are occupants in the 3rd row seats, as this may injure occupants.
- Rise both side seatback up before installing the tumble seat.



OKA4023016L

If the rear catches of the seat are locked into the rear anchors (2) whilst the front catches are not locked into the front anchors (1), do the followings to release the rear catches from the rear anchors.



OKA4023010L

OKA4023011L

Pull the removal strap and lift the rear portion of the seat cushion. Then the rear catches will be released. Remove the seat whilst lifting the rear portion of seat cushion and then reinstalling the tumble seat.

Installing the tumble seat in opposite direction

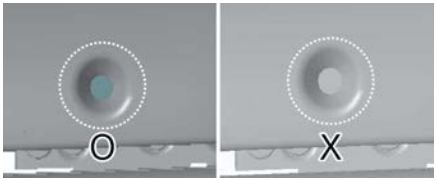
1. Put the front anchor strikers along the rear anchors on the floor.

OKA4023012L

2. Insert two front anchor strikers into the rear anchors.
3. Lift the rear portion of the seat cushion then push down firmly to lock the catches into the front anchors until an audible "click" is heard.

OKA4023013L

4. Make sure the green mark on the rear seat cushion frame is visible and the catches are locked in position by moving the seat forward and backward or lifting the front portion of the seat. If the green mark is invisible and the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



OKA4023014L_2

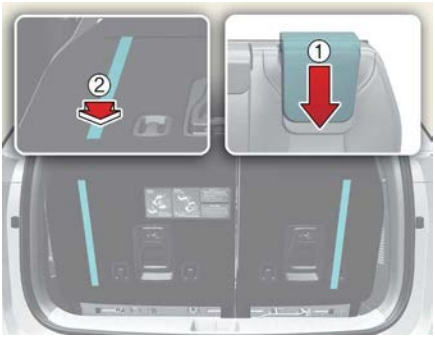
5. Pull up the seatback reclining strap.
6. Lift and push the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Stowing the rear seat (3rd row)

The rear seat can be folded and stowed in the luggage compartment to provide additional cargo space.

To stow the rear seat:

1. Lower the headrest to the lowest position (1). To stow easily, adjust the seatback (2) to upright position. (if necessary)

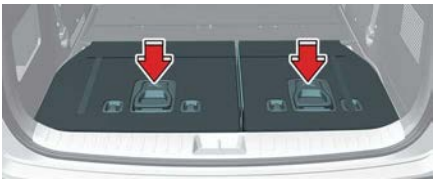


OKA4H023051_2

2. Pull up the seat by using the stowing lever (3).

OKA4H023052

3. Stow the seat by pushing down firmly.



OKA4H023053

Make sure there is nobody or object around the seat and be careful not to injure your

hands or body under the seat or in the moving parts when stowing or reinstalling the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

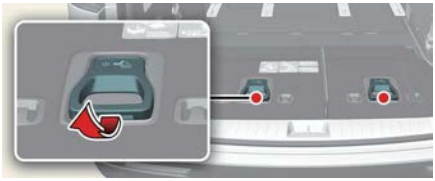
To stow 3rd row seat

Do not stow the 3rd row seat when the seatback is folded. It may damage the 3rd seat mechanism.

OKA4H023054

To use the rear seat:

1. Lift the seat by pulling up the stowing lever.



OKA4H023055

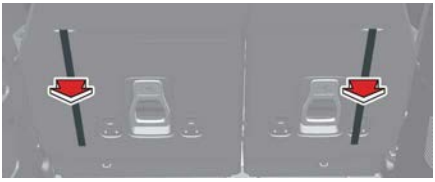
2. Release the lever and push the seat forward firmly until it clicks into place to insert the catches into the anchors.
3. Make sure the catches are locked in position by moving the seat forward and backward or lifting the front portion of the seat. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly. Do not push down the upper part of the seatback when pushing the seat forward. Doing so can prevent the catches from being locked in position.

OKA4H023056

4. Pull out and hold the folding strap.

OKA4H023057

5. Hold the seat back when you adjust the seat back angle until it clicks into place and then release the folding strap. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.



OKA4023018L

6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

- Do not place heavy objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a frontal collision.
- Do not place luggage on the folded down seat back of 3rd row seats. Put luggage behind 2nd row seats after the folded 3rd row seat is stowed away into the floor.

When you fold the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

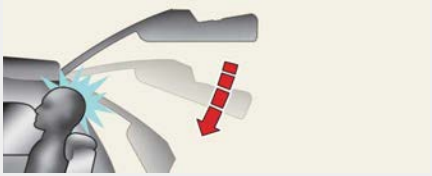
When returning the rear (2nd and/or 3rd row) seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever or dial is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

WARNING

3rd row seat

3rd row occupants should always remain in the centre of the seat cushion so the occupants' heads are protected by the headrest. If not, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.



OMQ4023091

Rear seat adjustment (Relaxion seat) (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

- Passenger's attention is required when the relaxion seat is operating.
- Be careful not to pinch your body or objects whilst the seat is operating. (Do not operate the Seat if you have a 3rd row seat occupant or other load.)
- Do not operate two types of seat controls (switches) at the same time as this can damage the seat system.

Forward and backward adjustment (Relaxion seat)

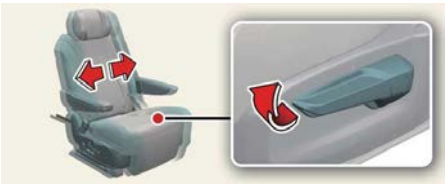
OKA4H024003_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Left and right adjustment (Relaxion seat)



OKA4H024004

To move the seat left side or right side:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

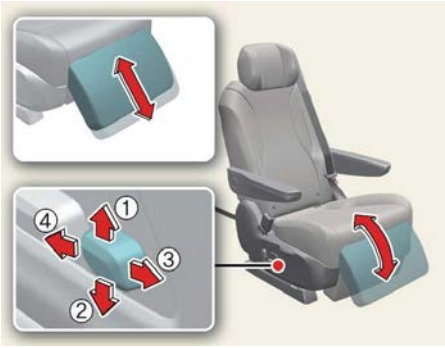
Seatback angle (Relaxion seat)

OKA4H023005_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Leg support (Relaxion seat)

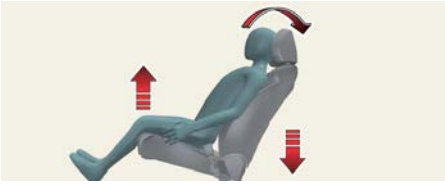


OKA4H023006_2

To use the leg support:

1. Adjust the angle (1, 2) and length (3, 4) of the leg support whilst holding the leg support. When using the leg rest, move the seat to the inner position, and then toward the back. If the seat is not moved far back, it may come in contact with the first row seat.
2. Release the switch and make sure the leg support is locked in place.

Relaxion seat



OMV023087

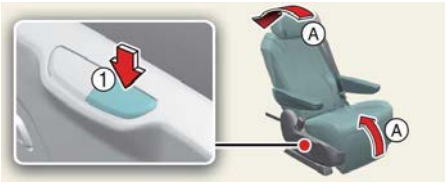
Relaxion seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur whilst sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

⚠ CAUTION

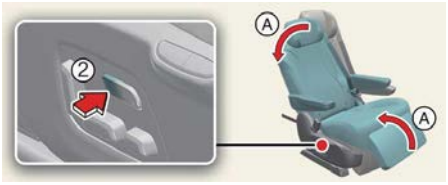
Take the following precautions when using the relaxion seat:

- Do not use the relaxion seat whilst the vehicle is moving. Using the relaxion seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxion seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.

Relaxion function



OKA4023078L

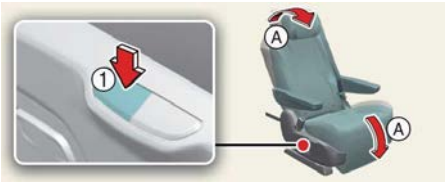


OKA4023079L

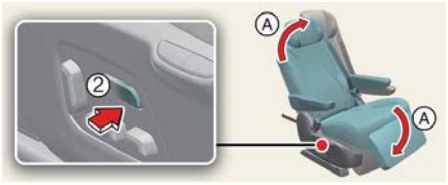
[A]: Moves simultaneously

If you push down the one touch switch (1), the seat will be adjusted to the relaxion position. If you push the switch (2), the seat will be slightly adjusted to the desired relaxion position.

Return function



OKA4023080L



OKA4023081L

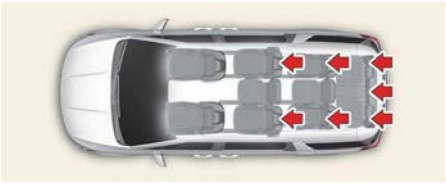
[A]: Moves simultaneously

If you push down the one touch switch (1), the seat will return to the previous position. If you push the switch (2), the seat will be slightly adjusted to the previous position.

Headrest (for rear seat)

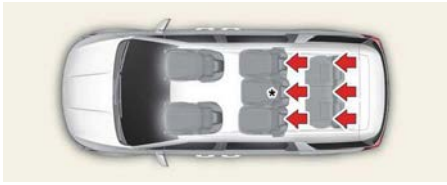
The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

11 seats



OKA4023025L

7/8 seats



OKA4023026L

: 2nd-row centre headrest for 8 seats

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

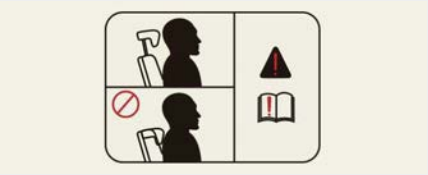
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

OCV031014L

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

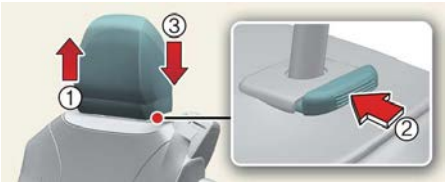
When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.



OMQ4023031

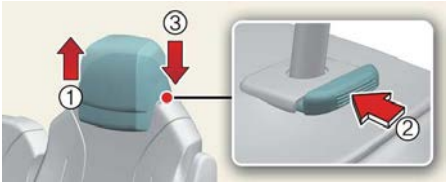
Adjusting the height up and down

2nd row seat (for 7,8 seats)



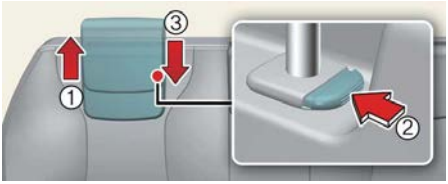
OKA4023055L

2nd row, 3rd row seat (for 11 seats)



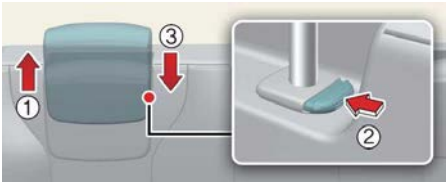
OKA4023056L

3rd row seat (for 7,8 seats)



OKA4023057L

4th row seats (for 11 seats)



OKA4023027L

To raise the headrest:

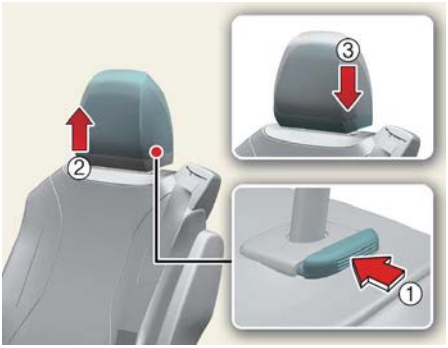
1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

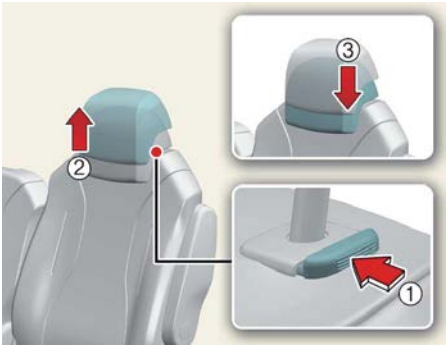
Removal and re-installation

2nd row seat (for 7,8 seats)



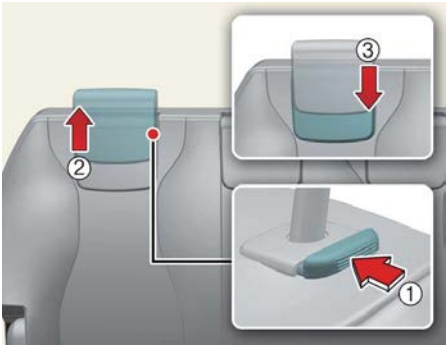
OKA4H023066_2

2nd row, 3rd row seat (for 11 seats)



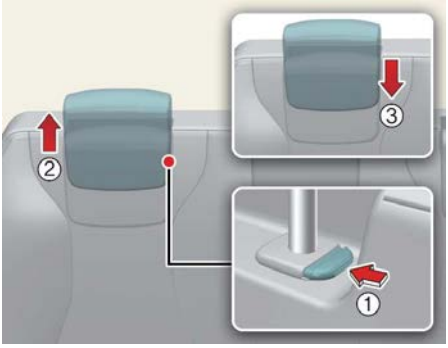
OKA4H023065_2

3rd row seat (for 7,8 seats)



OKA4H023067_2

4th row seats (for 11 seats)



OKA4023028L

To remove the headrest:

1. Raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust it to the appropriate height.

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

After installing the headrest, make sure that it is installed in the right direction.

A headrest installed reversely could increase whiplash injury during rear impact.

Armrest (if equipped)

OKA4H023068

The armrests are located on the side of seatbacks. To use the armrest, swing down the armrest to the lowest position.

Adjusting the armrest

1. When the armrest is in the most upward position, move the armrest to the lowest position until you hear the distinct 'click' sound. Afterward, lift the armrest up within adjusting angle of 30 degrees (1) the desired angle.
2. When the armrest is located within the adjusting angle of 30 degrees (1), lift the armrest up either to an unadjustable (2) or most upward position. Then, move the armrest to the lowest position until you hear the distinct 'click' sound. Afterward, lift the armrest up within adjusting angle of 30 degrees to the desired angle.

Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders.

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning

WKIA_028

The seat belt warning light and warning chime operate under the following conditions.

Front seat belt

- Regardless of the front seat belt fastening, the warning light will appear for approximately 3-6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or press ENGINE START/STOP button in ON position. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened the waning light will stay turned ON until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

- If you start to drive without the driver's seat belt fastened, when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the warning light will appear. When you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will appear when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph). When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

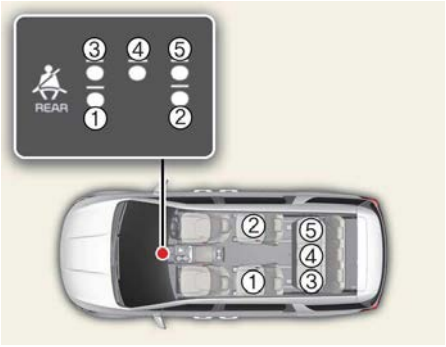
Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

ⓘ NOTE

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)

7/8 seats



OKA4023066R

There is no centre seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning light is located in the map lamp.

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or press ENGINE START/STOP button in ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the vehicle is in ON position, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

Fastening the seat belt

OCV031125N

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle
(3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

- To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

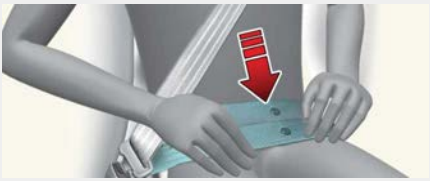
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

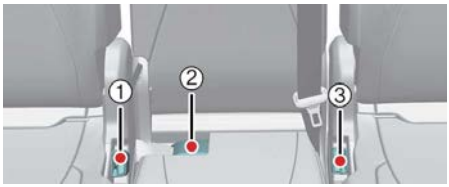


ONQ5021041

Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.

The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

2nd row seats

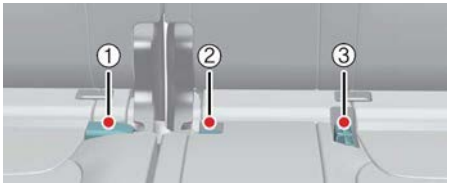


OKA4023030L

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle
(3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

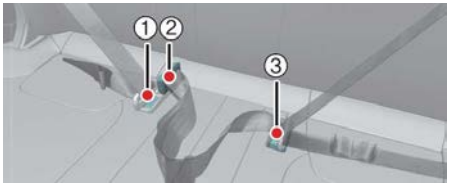
The 2nd-row centre seat is only available in 8 seating positions.

3rd row (7, 8 seats)



OKA4023031L

4th row (11 seats)



OKA4023032L

(1) Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
(2) Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle
(3) Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

⚠ CAUTION

Do not forcefully lock the left or right seat belt latch into the centre seatbelt buckle. This may cause damage to the centre buckle and prevent the buckle from properly latching in the future.

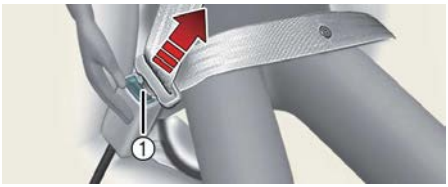
When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

OKA4023033L

⚠ WARNING

Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.

Releasing the seat belt



OCV031126N

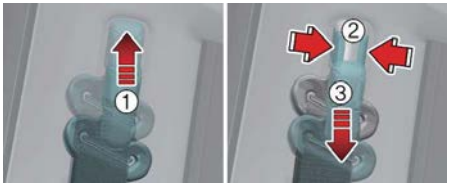
• Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Adjusting the height of shoulder belt

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.



OKA4H023078_2

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. You will not be getting the most effective protection. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

- To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1).
- To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.

⚠ CAUTION

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

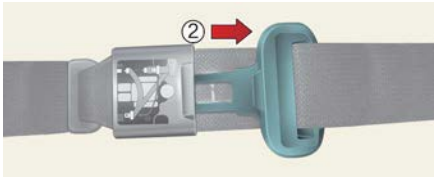
3-point rear centre belt (3rd row centre seat for 7, 8 seats) (if equipped)

To fasten the rear centre belt

1. Pull out the mini tongue from hole on the belt assembly cover (1) and then slowly pull the seat belt out from the retractor.

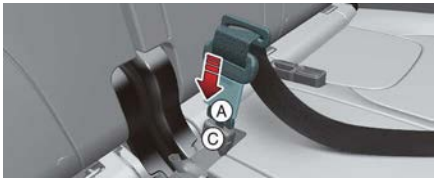
OKA4023034L

2. Pull out the tongue plate from the holder on the seat belt (2).



OKA4023035L

3. Insert the mini tongue (A) into the open end of the anchor connector (C) until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



OKA4H023111

4. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert the tongue plate (B) into the open end of the buckle (D) until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

OKA4H023112

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks in the buckle. The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips, if you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will

lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

⚠ WARNING

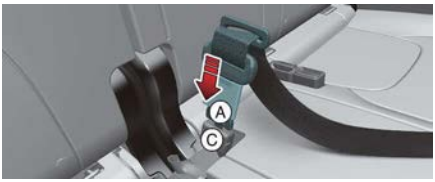
When using the rear seat centre belt, you must lock all tongue plates and buckles. If any tongue plate or buckle is not locked, it will increase the chance of injury in the event of collision.

To unfasten the rear centre belt

1. Press the release button on the buckle (D) and remove the tongue plate (B) from the buckle (D).

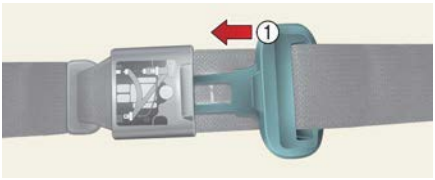
OKA4H023112

2. To retract the rear centre seatbelt, insert the tongue plate or similar small rigid device into the web release hole (C). Pull up on the seat belt web (A) and allow the webbing to retract automatically.



OKA4H023111

3. Insert the tongue plate into the holder (1) in seat belt and then insert the mini tongue into the hole on the belt assembly cover.



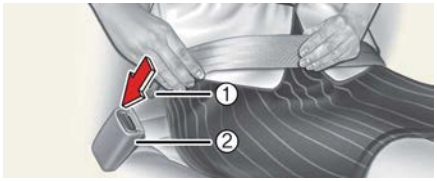
OKA4023036L

OKA4023037L

2-point rear centre belt (2nd, 3rd, 4th row centre seat for 11 seats) (if equipped)

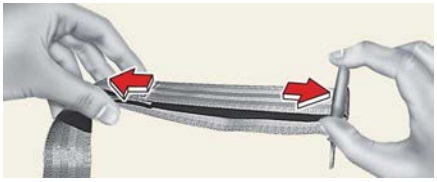
To fasten the rear centre belt

1. To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



OKYI031066

2. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted. With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body.
3. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten it.



OKYI031067

The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips (1), not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of you being injured in an accident.

OKYI031068

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

OKA4023082L

To unfasten the rear centre belt

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

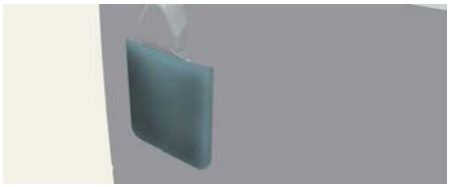
OKYI031069

Stowing the rear seat belt

4th row seat (11 seats)

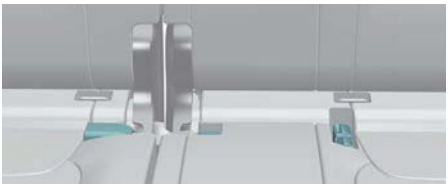
OKA4023038L

2nd, 3rd row centre seat (11 seats)



OKA4023039L

3rd row seat (7, 8 seats)

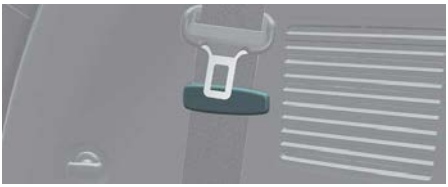


OKA4023040L

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

The centre seat belt can be stowed with the plate and webbing rolled in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.

4th row outboard seat (11 seats)

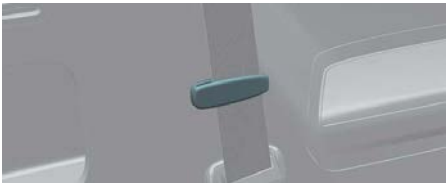


OKA4H023075

3rd row centre seat (7, 8 seats)

OKA4H023076

3rd row outboard seat (7, 8 seats)



OKA4H023050

Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats. After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

⚠ CAUTION

When using the seat belt, use it after taking it out of the guides. If you pull the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and/or belt webbing.

Pre-tensioner seat belt

OMQ4023095R

(1) SRS airbag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seat belts for the front driver and passenger, as well as the second row passengers (if equipped, except the centre).

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

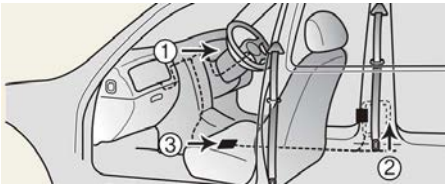
The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision or rollover, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain airbag.

NOTE

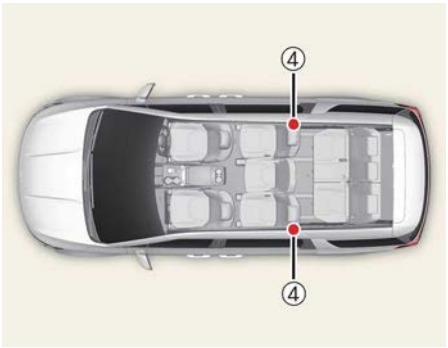
Without rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain airbag.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:



OKYI071082



OKA4023091R

(1) SRS airbag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly

WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and airbags - that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear their seat belts, and wear them properly.

NOTE

- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3-6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, and then it should turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS airbag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear when the vehicle is in ON position, or if it remains ON after appearing for approximately 3-6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying airbag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, airbags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 309.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 309.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system

in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot pro-

vide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather.

  They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Using a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.

- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

  For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (11 Passengers)" on page 322 or "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (7 & 8 Passenger)" on page 321.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems:

- Rearward-facing CRS
- Forward-facing CRS
- Booster seat

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

ONQ5021098N

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

ONQ5021099N

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected. When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

OJAPE023026

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/ shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

   Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

OJAPE023023

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

OJAPE023024

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children (if equipped)

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

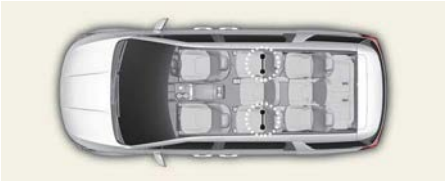
ISOFIX low anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two ISOFIX low anchorages for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

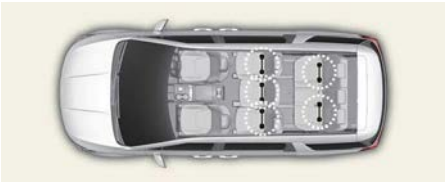
ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

11 seats



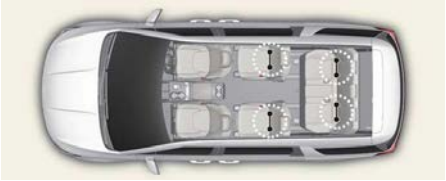
OKA4023061R

8 seats



OKA4023062R

7 seats



OKA4023099R

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX low anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX low anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

OKA4023092L_3

(1) ISOFIX low anchorage Position Indicator
(2) ISOFIX low anchorage

ISOFIX low anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

NOTE

When installing CRS in centre seat (For 8 seats), the seat belt buckle should be extracted from the seat cushion beforehand.

OKA4023041L

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX low anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the ISOFIX low anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX low anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX low anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

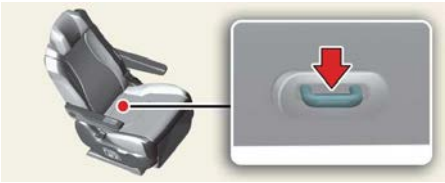
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "ISOFIX top tether anchorage" system

2nd row outboard seat (11 seats)

OKA4023044L

2nd row seat (Relaxion seat)



OKA4H024113

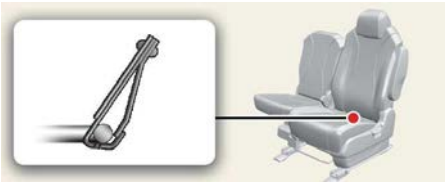
The tether anchor is located at the back of the rear seat cushions.

3rd row seat (7, 8 seats)

OKA4H024083

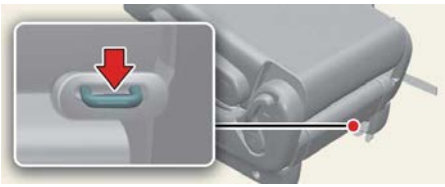
Child restraint system tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear cushions.

2nd row outboard seat (11 seats)



OKA4023054L

2nd row seat (7, 8 seats)



OKA4H023081

1. Route the ISOFIX top tether strap over the seatback. For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the top tether under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the top tether over the top of the seatback. In case of interference between the child restraint system and the headrest remove the particular head restraint for better fitment of the child restraint system.
2. Connect and tighten the ISOFIX top tether strap to the corresponding child restraint system to secure the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint system is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint system. Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING

Top tether

Never mount more than one child restraint system to a single top tether or to a single top tether anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple child restraint system may cause the top tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the relaxion mode after installing the Child Restraint System or install the Child Restraint System in the relaxion mode. A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint system check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraint systems may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint system anchorage

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- The top tether may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (7 & 8 Passenger)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing
R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions									
		1, 2	3		4	5		6	7	8	9
			Air bag ON	Air bag Off		7 Passengers	8 Passengers				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes*1 (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	-	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes*1	Yes*1	Yes*1
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes*1	Yes*1	Yes*1

1. To install Universal CRS this seating position, seatback should be adjusted to up-right position. Or of pumping function equipped, pumping should be adjusted upward

properly.

If the head restraint prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position should be entirely removed.

Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	OKA4026126R
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
8	3rd row centre	
9	3rd row right	

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (11 Passengers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions											
			3										
		1, 2	Air bag ON	Air bag Off	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	No	Yes (F)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)	No	No	No	No	No	No

CRS categories		Seating positions											
		1, 2	3		4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
			Air bag ON	Air bag Off									
(*: ISOFIX baby CRS)													
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	No	No	No	No	No	No
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

1. To install Universal CRS this seating position, seatback should be adjusted to up-right position. Or of pumping function equipped, pumping should be adjusted upward properly.

If the head restraint prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position should be entirely removed.

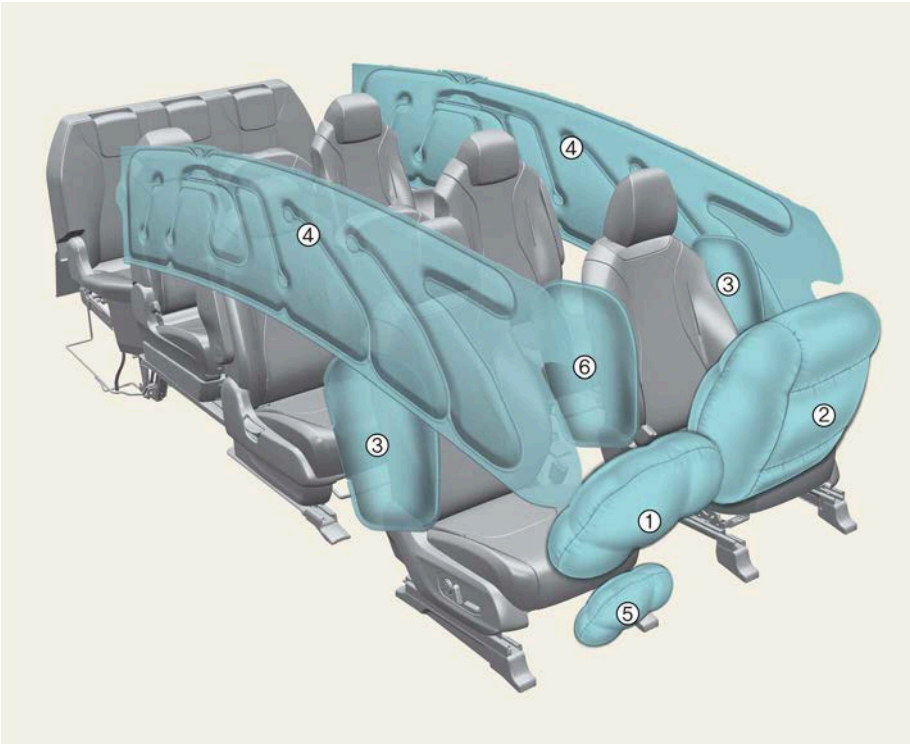
Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front centre	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
8	3rd row centre	
9	3rd row right	
10	4th row left	
11	4th row centre	
12	4th row right	

OKA4026126R

Airbag - supplemental restraint system

11 seats



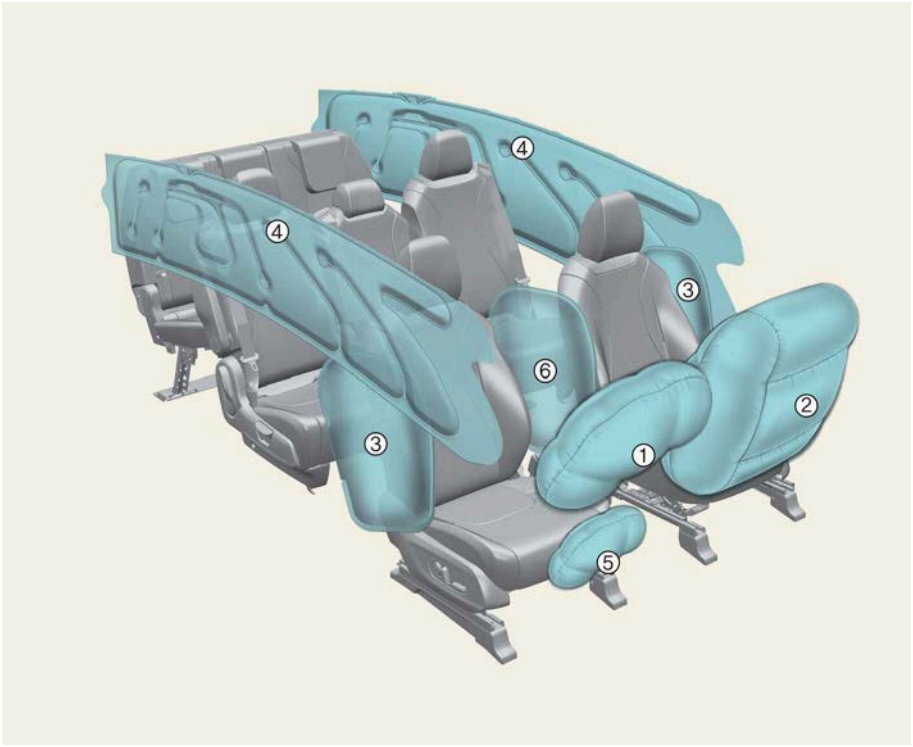
OKA4023045R

The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Driver's front airbag
(2) Passenger's front airbag
(3) Side airbag*
(4) Curtain airbag*
(5) Driver's knee airbag
(6) Front centre side airbag*

* : if equipped

7, 8 seats



OKA4023046R

There is no centre seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Driver's front airbag

(2) Passenger's front airbag

(3) Side airbag*

(4) Curtain airbag*

(5) Driver's knee airbag

(6) Front centre side airbag*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with airbags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or in most rollover situations.

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals.

  If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the airbag system operate?

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the vehicle is in the ON position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after vehicle is turned off.
- Airbags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side airbag or curtain airbag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the airbags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate.

  Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Airbag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the airbag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.
- However, airbag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel airbag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying airbags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel airbag. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Airbag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the airbag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Airbag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the airbag inflator. After the airbag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the airbag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

- When the airbags deploy, the airbag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the airbag storage areas internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated.
- Do not install or place any accessories near airbag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Front passenger's airbag warning label for child restraint system

Type A

OSP2I024002

Type B

OSP2I024003

⚠ WARNING

- Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury. An inflating passenger-side airbag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger airbag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- Do not place a rear facing child seat on the front seat unless passenger airbag is deactivated. DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY can occur.

In addition, we recommend that you do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger airbag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

For more details, please refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 309.

⚠ WARNING

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain airbags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

  Inflation of side and/or curtain airbags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Airbag warning and indicator

Airbag warning light

The purpose of the airbag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your airbag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

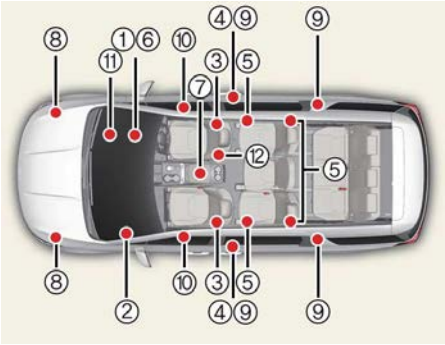
WKIA_027

When the vehicle is turned ON, the warning light should appear for approximately 3-6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle to ON position.
- The light stays on after appearing for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

SRS components and functions



OKA4H024125R

The actual position of SRS components may differ from the illustration.

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front airbag module
(2) Passenger's front airbag module
(3) Side airbag modules*
(4) Curtain airbag modules*
(5) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
(6) Airbag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor*
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors*
(10) Side pressure sensors*
(11) Driver's knee airbag module
(12) Front centre side airbag module*

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all elements whilst the vehicle is in ON position to determine if a frontal, near-frontal impact or side impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for about 6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, after which the airbag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after appearing for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's front airbag (1)

OKA4023058L

The airbag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box and in the driver's side knee bolster. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front airbags.

Driver's front airbag (2)

OKA4023059L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

Driver's front airbag (3)

OKA4023060L

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front airbag

OCV031039L

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's airbag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's airbag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's airbag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- If an airbag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the airbags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.

- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in ON position. If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on after appearing for about 6 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to LOCK position and remove the ignition key, or press the ENGINE START/STOP button and turn the vehicle off. Never remove or replace the airbag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS airbag warning light to appear.

Driver's and passenger's front airbag

Driver's front airbag

OKA4024124

Driver's knee airbag

OKA4023104R

Passenger's front airbag

OKA4023108R

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "**AIRBAG**" intagliated on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of airbags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel, in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Airbags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the airbag. Even with airbags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the airbag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, airbags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
- Front and side airbags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating airbags.
- Never lean against the door or centre console - always sit in an upright position.
- No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS airbag warning light remains ON whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Airbags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

Side airbag and front centre side airbag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side airbag in each front seat.

OKA4H023095

OKA4025100R

OKA4025101R

The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side airbags and front centre side airbag are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side airbags and driver's centre airbag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

- Also, both side of the side airbags deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The side airbag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

WARNING

- The side airbags and front centre side airbag are supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side airbag and front centre side airbag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition key is on.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.

Curtain airbag (if equipped)

OKA4H023098

OKA4H023099

The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

- Also, both side of the side airbags deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The curtain airbag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

WARNING

- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- In order for side and curtain airbags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

  Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.

  Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain airbag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Failure to follow the above-mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the airbag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

Airbag collision sensors

OKA4025102R_4

The actual shape and position of sensors may differ from the illustration.

(1) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor*

(2) Front impact sensor

(3) Side impact sensors (B, C-pillar)*

(4) Side pressure sensors (front door)*

: if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbag or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected airbag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the airbags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the airbag(s) in certain collisions.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and airbag deployment performance.

⚠ WARNING

If equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain airbag, set the vehicle to OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain airbag may deploy when the ignitions are ON or the vehicle is OFF within 3 minutes, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the airbag)

There are many types of accidents in which the airbag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

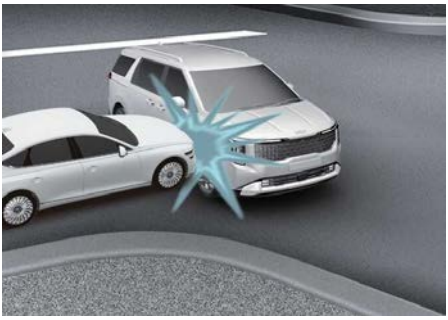
Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags

OKA4H023104

Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

Side and curtain airbags (if equipped)



OKA4023090L

OKA4023103R

The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side and/or curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting

from a side impact collision.

Also, the side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front airbags (driver's and front passenger's airbags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side airbags (side and/or curtain airbags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side airbag and curtain airbags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain airbags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Airbag non-inflation conditions

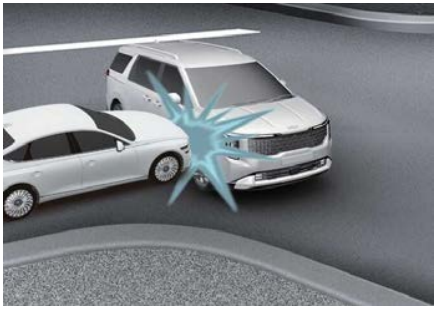
- In certain low-speed collisions the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

OKA4H023104

- Airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

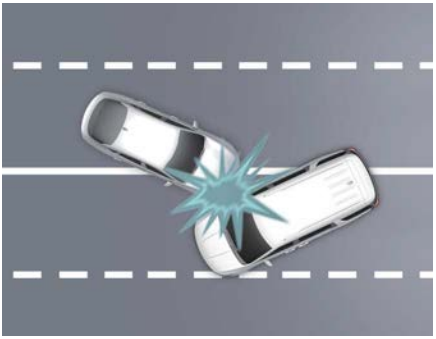
OKA4H023105

- Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



OKA4023090L

- However, if equipped with side and curtain airbags, the airbags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.
- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



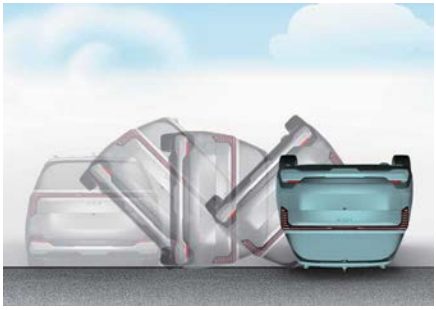
OKA4H023106

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.

OKA4H023107

- Airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle can not detect rollover accident.

  However, side and/or curtain airbags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over following (or after) side impact collision.



OKA4H023109

NOTE

However, side and/or curtain airbags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side airbags and curtain airbags.

NOTE

If equipped with rollover sensor

However, if equipped with side and curtain airbags, the airbags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

NOTE

If equipped without rollover sensor

However, side and/or curtain airbags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side airbags and curtain airbags.

- Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

OKA4H023108

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- If the airbags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the airbags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an airbag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the airbag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the airbag covers, they could be injured if the airbags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the airbag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side airbag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the airbags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.**Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side airbags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying airbag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.

- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's airbag system.

Airbag warning labels

OKA4023048R_2

Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual. Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adult are exposed to which have been described in previous pages. If equipped with the airbags mentioned below, additional warning labels are attached on each airbag modules and inflators. Read the below warning to be aware of the potential risks of the airbag system.

Controls and Features

Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 358

LCD display 360

LCD display modes 361

Fuel economy 361

Driving Assist view 362

Navigation view 363

Utility information view 364

Other view modes 366

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) 368

LCD display messages 368

Welcome system 372

Interior lights 373

Automatic turn off function 373

Map lamp 374

Room lamp 375

Luggage room lamp 376

Vanity mirror lamp 377

Glove box lamp 378

Climate control system 379

System operation 379

Climate control air filter 381

Rear climate control air filter 382

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 383

Manual climate control system 384

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 385

Heating and air conditioning 387

Mode selection 388

Temperature control 390

Controlling air intake 391

Controls and Features

Controlling fan speed 393
Air conditioning (A/C) 394
Rear climate control 395

Automatic climate control system 398
Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 399
Heating and air conditioning automatically 401
Heating and air conditioning manually 403

Windscreen defrosting and defogging 414
Defogging inside windscreen with manual climate control system 414
Defrosting outside windscreen with manual climate control system 416
Defogging inside windscreen with automatic climate control 417
Defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control 418
Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) 419
Defroster 421
Front glass heater 423
Defogging logic 424

Storage compartment 426
Centre console storage 427
Glove box 428

Interior features 429
Ambient light 429
Cigarette lighter 430
Ashtray 431
Cup holder 432
Seat warmer 434
Air ventilation seat 437
Sun visor 438
USB charger 439
Power outlet 441
AC inverter 443

Controls and Features

Wireless smartphone charging system 445
Coat hook 449
Side curtain 450
Floor mat anchors 451
Luggage net holder 452
Exterior features 453
Roof rack 453
Infotainment system 457
Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 457
Over-The-Air software update 459
Audio system 462

Controls and Features

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)

OCV034124L

1. Press the SETUP button on the head unit of the infotainment system.
2. Select Vehicle and change the setting of the features.

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- Vehicle settings
  - Driver Assistance
  - Drive Mode
  - Climate
  - Seat
  - Lights
  - Door
  - Convenience

WARNING

Do not operate the settings menu whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

NOTE

The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.

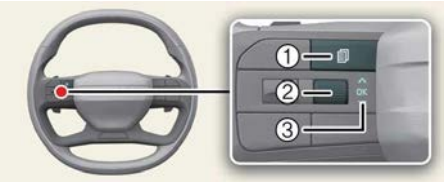
TIP

The infotainment system may changea fter software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

LCD Display Control



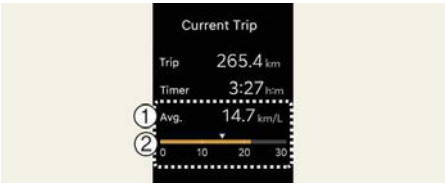
OKA4H036078L

Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1) ( )	Short Press	Changing view modes
Up/Down (2) ,	Short Press	Searching Utility information
OK (3)	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information

LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

Fuel economy



OKA4035129L

(1) Average Fuel Economy
(2) Instant Fuel Economy

Average Fuel Economy

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0-99.9 km/L, L/100 km or mpg
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

NOTE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 metres (0.03 miles) since the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
  - Fuel economy range:
    0.0-30 km/L, L/100 km or 0.0-50.0 mpg

Driving Assist view

OKA4053016

This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Safety system
- Smart Cruise Control
- Lane Following Assist

For more details, refer to each system information in "Driver assistance guide" on page 575.

Navigation view

OMQ4033120

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Utility information view

Low tyre pressure warning display

OKA4033102L

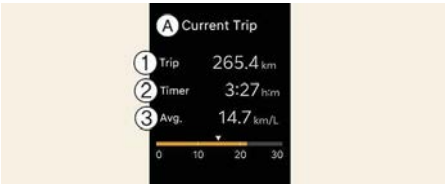
A: Low tyre pressure

This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will appear.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 803.

Drive info display

At the end of each driving cycle, the Driving Info message is displayed.



OMQ4033119L

A: Current Trip
(1) Trip
(2) Timer
(3) Avg.

This display shows the trip distance, average fuel economy, and driving time.

This information is displayed for a few seconds when you turn off the vehicle, and then goes off automatically. The information is calculated for each time the vehicle is turned on.

NOTE

- If sunroof open warning is displayed in the cluster, the Driving Information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to a separately supplied car navigation system manual for detailed information.

Information since refuelling

This display shows the trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the instant fuel

efficiency (or the total driving time) since refuelling.

OMQ4033140L

A: Sine Refuelling
(1) Trip
(2) Timer
(3) Avg.

- Information since refuelling is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 m (0.19 miles).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the information since refuelling is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Accumulated driving information mode

This display shows the accumulated trip distance, the average fuel efficiency, and the total driving time.

OMQ4033139L

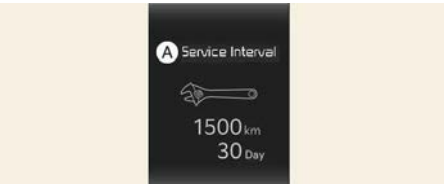
A: Since Last Reset
(1) Trip
(2) Timer
(3) Avg.

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres.
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Other view modes

Service mode

This mode reminds you of scheduled maintenance information.



OMQ4033125L

A: Service Interval

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP Button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Press the OK button (Reset) for more than 1 second.

NOTE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

Master warning mode

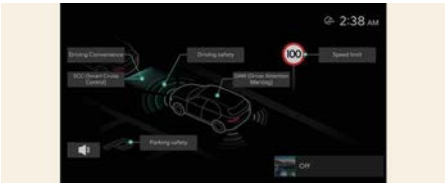
OKA4H033137L

This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

At this time, the Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system)



OKA4033127L

Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

- Driver Assistance
  - Driving Convenience
  - Speed Limit
  - Warning Methods
  - DAW (Driver Attention Warning)
  - Driving Safety
  - Parking Safety

> **TIP**
>
> The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display messages

Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open

OKA4033110

- This warning is displayed indicating which door, the bonnet, the tailgate or the sunroof is open.

Lights mode

OMQ4033136L

A: Lights

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode

OMQ4033137L

A: Front Wiper

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low washer fluid

OMQ4033486L

A: Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Icy road warning

OMQ4033487L

A: Ice possible. Drive with care.

This warning is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including outside temperature gauge) blinks 5 times and then appears, and also warning chime sounds once.

- The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).

NOTE

If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Engine overheated

- This warning message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F). This mean that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 801.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the ENGINE START/STOP Button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button whilst turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP Button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP Button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not lock when the ENGINE START/STOP Button changes to the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP Button changes to the OFF position.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP Button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP Button.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you try to start the engine with the gear not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the ENGINE START/STOP Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to over-current that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam) mounting during parking.

If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP Button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP Button once more.
- If the warning appears each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you press the ENGINE START/STOP Button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is appeared.
- At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Welcome system (if equipped)

The welcome system is a function that illuminates the surroundings or the interior when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033057R

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp escort function

The headlamps (and/or taillights) remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ignition key is removed, or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter or smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto position.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the following occurs:

- With the smart key system
  - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock button, the lamps will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

This vehicle is equipped with lights throughout the vehicle to illuminate the interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off, if the lights are in the ON position.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is armed.

Map lamp

Type A

OKA4033092

Type B

OKA4033093

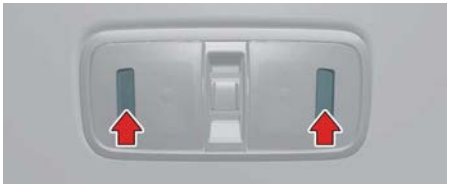
- (1): Turn on and off the interior lights independently.
- (2): DOOR mode
  - The map lamp and room lamp come on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
  - The map lamp and room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 10 minutes if a door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
  - To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).
- (3): The map lamp stays on at all times.

NOTE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

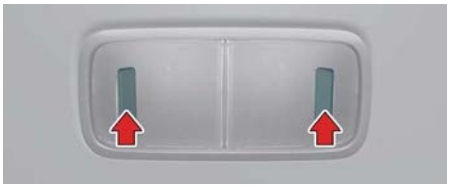
Room lamp

Type A



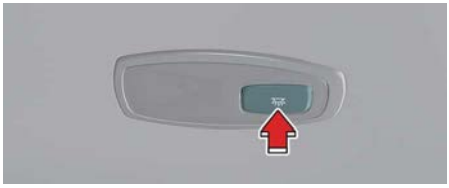
OKA4033094

Type B



OKA4033095

Personal lamp (if equipped)



OKA4033096

Press the switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

Luggage room lamp

- : The lamp will always turn on when the tailgate is opened/closed.
- : The lamp is on when the tailgate is opened, and off when the tailgate is closed.
- : The lamp will always turn off when the tailgate is opened/closed.

Type A

OKA4033097

Type B

OKA4033098

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

CAUTION

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

OKA4033099

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.

Glove box lamp

OKA4033400

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

NOTE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Climate control system

The climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
   - If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just at the base of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent fog from forming on the inside of the windscreen:
  - Set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position.
  - Turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (A/C)

Kia air conditioning systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Press the A/C button.

2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside-air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

CAUTION

Excessive air conditioning Use

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

CAUTION

The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- To ensure maximum system performance, the air conditioning system should be run for a few minutes each month.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling; however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 902.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

ⓘ NOTE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear climate control air filter

The rear climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 902.

CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

NOTE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ CAUTION

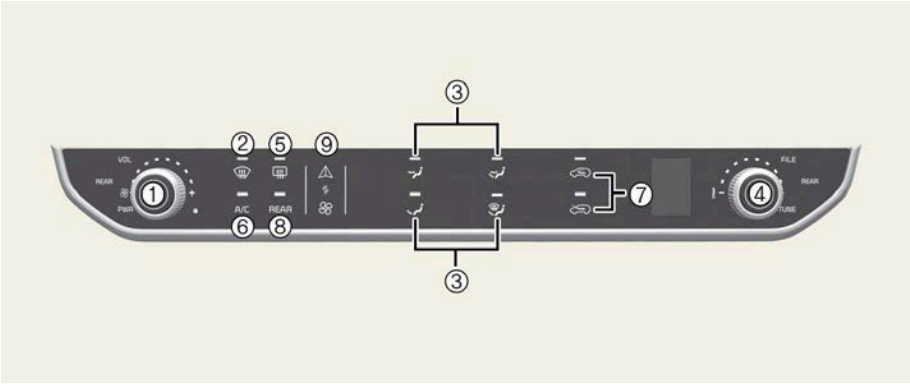
AC repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)

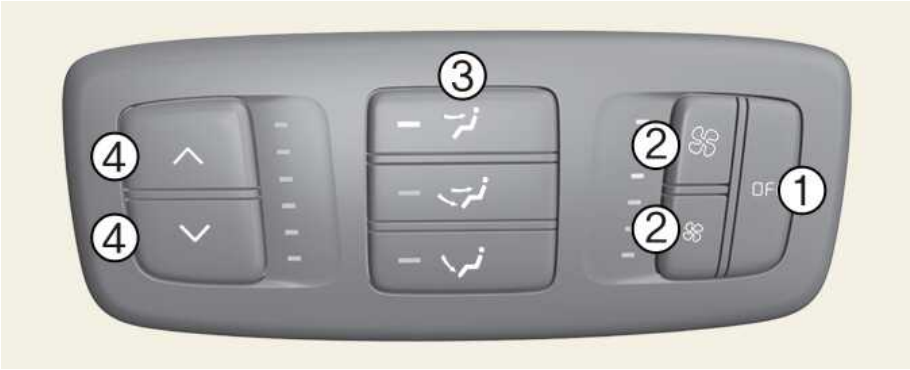
The manual climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

Front seat



OKA4033315L

Rear seat



OKA4033332L

Front seat

(1) Fan speed control knob
(2) Front windscreen defroster button
(3) Mode selection button
(4) Temperature control knob
(5) Rear window defroster button
(6) Air conditioning (A/C) button

(7) Air intake control button
(8) Rear climate control ON button
(9) Infotainment/climate control mode switching button

Rear seat

(1) Rear climate control OFF button
(2) Rear fan speed control button
(3) Rear mode selection button
(4) Rear temperature control button

⚠ CAUTION

- Operating the blower when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.
- The rear seat wind direction and wind volume control operate independently of the front seat. However, when it comes to rear seat temperature control, it operates in conjunction with the front seats, depending on usage conditions and the environment.

  For quickly heating the car, activate both the front and rear air conditioning simultaneously.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller

OCV041315

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel

OCV041316

Climate control panel

OKA4033336L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Heating and air conditioning

OKA4H036306R

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
   If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection

The mode selection buttons control the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

OKA4033316L

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side air vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

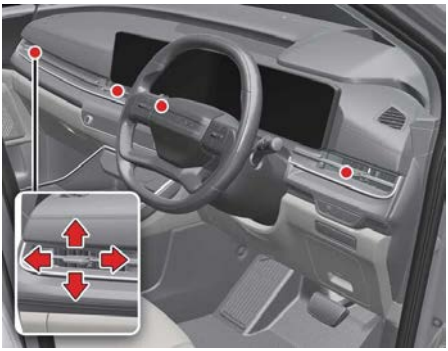
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

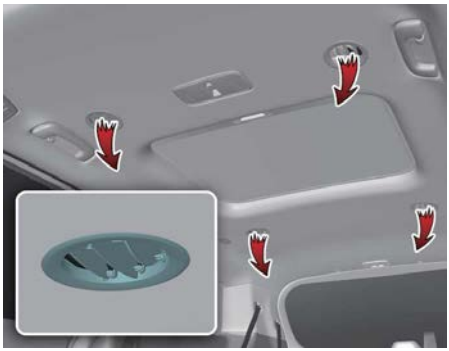
Controlling the vents

Front



OKA4H036307R

Rear



OKA4033301

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system.

OMQ4033316L

To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right for warm and hot air or to the left for cooler air.

Controlling air intake

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

OKA4033317L

To change the air intake control position.

1. Push the desired control button

Recirculated air position

The indicator light on the button appears when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

The indicator light on the button will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the re circulated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Controlling fan speed

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system.

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for fan operation.

To change the fan speed:

- Turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

OMQ4033315L

To turn off the blowers:

- Turn the fan speed control knob all the way to the left.

Air conditioning (A/C)

OCV041303L

- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will appear).
- Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Rear climate control

Rear climate can be set both from the front and rear seat.

NOTE

The rear seat wind direction and wind volume control operate independently of the front seat. However, when it comes to rear seat temperature control, it operates in conjunction with the front seats, depending on usage conditions and the environment.

For quickly heating the car, activate both the front and rear air conditioning simultaneously.

From the front seat

1. Set the rear climate control selection (REAR) button in the front climate control panel to the ON position.
2. Set the rear mode, temperature and fan speed to the desired position.

From the rear seat

1. To unlock the rear climate control, press and hold the rear climate control selection (REAR) button in the front climate control panel.
2. Set the rear mode, temperature and fan speed to the desired position from the rear seat.

Rear mode selection

OKA4033302

From the front seat

OKA4033316L

• Front climate control is : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.

- Front climate control is : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim together.
- Front climate control is , : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.

From the rear seat

OKA4033341L

After unlocking the rear climate control, push the rear mode selection button on the on the rear control panel to select the mode as follows:

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim together.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.

Rear temperature control

From the front seat

OKA4033330L_2

Set the rear climate control selection (REAR) button to the ON position and turn the temperature control knob in the front climate control panel to the desired position.

From the rear seat

OKA4033334L

To change the rear air temperature, press the button () for warmer air or press the

button (﹀) for cooler air.

Rear fan speed control

From the front seat

OKA4033331L_2

Set the rear climate control selection (REAR) button to the ON position and turn the fan speed control knob in the front climate control panel to the desired position.

From the rear seat

OKA4033333L

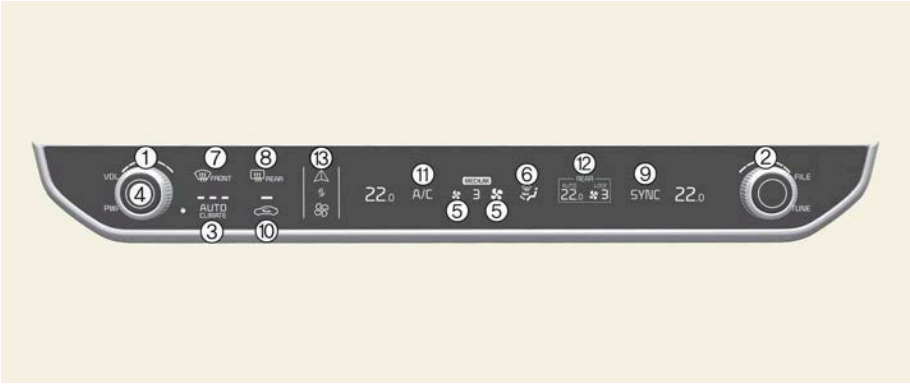
Press the rear fan speed control button on the rear control panel for desired amount of airflow.

To turn off the rear air conditioning system press the off button in the rear climate control panel.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

The automatic climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

Front seat



OKA4033313L

Rear seat

OKA4033314

Front seat

(1) Driver's temperature control knob
(2) Passenger's temperature control knob
(3) AUTO (automatic control) button
(4) Climate control OFF button
(5) Fan speed control button
(6) Mode selection button

(7) Front windscreen defroster button
(8) Rear window defroster button
(9) SYNC button
(10) Air intake control button
(11) Air conditioning (A/C) button
(12) Rear climate control button
(13) Infotainment/climate control mode switching button

Rear seat

(1) Rear temperature control button
(2) Rear AUTO (automatic control) button
(3) Rear mode selection button
(4) Rear climate control OFF button
(5) Rear fan speed control button

NOTE

- Operating the blower when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.
- The rear seat wind direction and wind volume control operate independently of the front seat. However, when it comes to rear seat temperature control, it operates in conjunction with the front seats, depending on usage conditions and the environment.

  For quickly heating the car, activate both the front and rear air conditioning simultaneously.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller

OCV041315

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel

OCV041316

Climate control panel

OKA4033336L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode

OCV041559L

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

Heating and air conditioning automatically

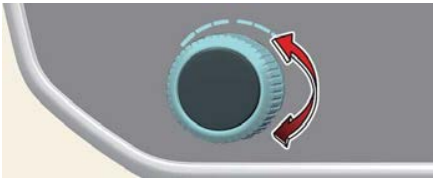
1. Press the AUTO button.

   The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by setting the temperature.

OCV041303

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High	OCV041529L	OCV041532L	1-8 (EU) 2~8
Medium	OCV041530L	OCV041533L	1-7
Low	OCV041531L	OCV041534L	1-5

2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature.



OKA4H034301R

NOTE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will appear on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control button

  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C/71 °F (23 °C/73 °F- Except Europe).

NOTE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

OKA4033059L

Heating and air conditioning manually

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button.

OKA4H036306R

In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;

   • Heating:

   • Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

   If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

OCV041301L

The air flow outlet ports are switched in the following sequence:

OMQ4040346

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side air vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

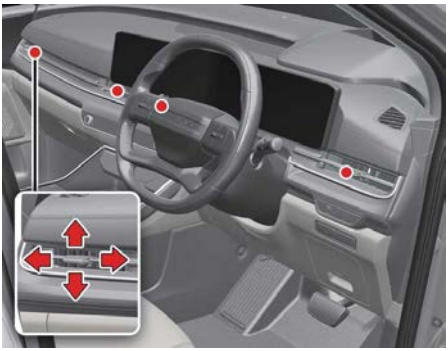
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters and side air vents.

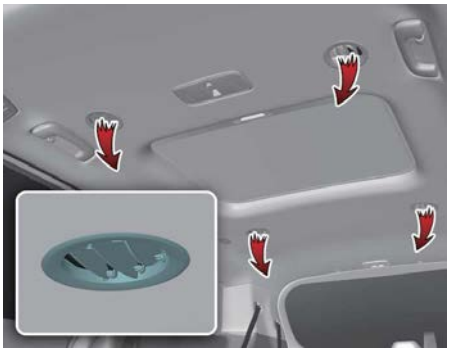
Controlling the vents

Front



OKA4H036307R

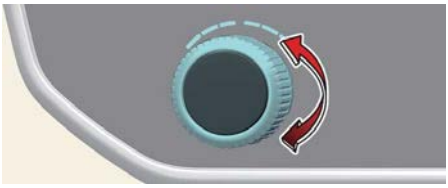
Rear



OKA4033301

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OKA4H034301R

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob left.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5 °C (1 °F in Fahrenheit). When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

OCV041307L

1. Press the "SYNC" button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

   The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
2. Move the driver side temperature control switch. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.
3. If you move the passenger's temperature control switch, the SYNC button is off and the passenger side temperature can be operated individually.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the "SYNC" button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Changing temperature scale

You can switch the temperature mode from Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:

• Go to **Setup > General > Units > Temperature Unit** on the infotainment system.

The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade. If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Controlling air intake

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

OCV041324N

To change the air intake control position:

• Push the air intake control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn on.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn off.

NOTE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Controlling fan speed

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control button.

To change the fan speed:

- Press right button for higher speed, or press left button for lower speed.

OCV041306L

To turn the fan speed control off:

- Press the driver's temperature control knob.

OCV041308L

Air conditioning (A/C)

OCV041303L

- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will appear).
- Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Clean air (if equipped)

When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position.

Rear climate control

Rear climate can be set both from the front and rear seat.

NOTE

The rear seat wind direction and wind volume control operate independently of the front seat. However, when it comes to rear seat temperature control, it operates in conjunction with the front seats, depending on usage conditions and the environment.

For quickly heating the car, activate both the front and rear air conditioning simultaneously.

From the front seat

1. Press the rear climate control selection button, and the control panel will be switched to the rear climate control.
2. Set the rear mode, temperature, fan speed to the desired position.

From the rear seat

1. Press the rear climate control selection button, and the control panel will be changed to the rear climate control panel.
2. Set the rear climate control unlocked in the front climate control panel.
3. Set the rear mode, temperature, fan speed to the desired position from the rear seat.

Rear mode selection

OKA4033302

From the front seat

OCV041301L

- Front climate control is : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- Front climate control is : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim together.

- Front climate control is , : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.

From the rear seat

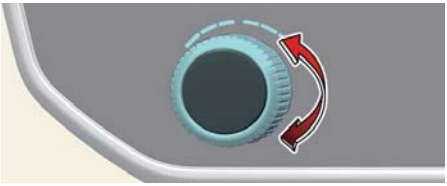
OKA4033335L

After unlocking the rear climate control, push the rear mode selection button on the on the rear control panel to select the mode as follows:

- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling.
- : Rear air blows from the upper vents on the rear ceiling and the lower vents on the right rear trim together.
- : Rear air blows from the lower vents on the right rear trim.

Rear temperature control

From the front seat



OKA4H034301R

Turn the fan speed control knob in the front climate control panel to the desired position.

From the rear seat

OKA4033306

To change the rear air temperature, press the button (^) for warmer air or press the button (v) for cooler air.

Rear fan speed control

From the front seat

OKA4033338L

To change the rear fan speed, press the left fan speed button for lower speed or right fan speed button for higher speed.

From the rear seat

OKA4033307

Press the rear fan speed control button on the rear control panel to the desired amount of airflow.

To turn off the rear air conditioning system press the off button in the rear climate control panel.

A/C Automatic Drying (if equipped)

A/C Automatic Drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

Turning A/C Automatic Drying on or off

The A/C Automatic Drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Climate > Climate Features > A/C Automatic Drying** from the infotainment system.

When the A/C Automatic Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects the outside (fresh) air position, and directs the airflow to the floor.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period
- The 12-volt battery level is sufficient
- The outside temperature is above a certain level

Non-operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 3 minutes
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, or the vehicle is ON
- The climate control system is operated remotely

NOTE

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature does not operate if the remaining battery level is insufficient to prevent battery discharge.

Smart Temperature Comfort Control System (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The temperature of the driver’s seat warmer, air ventilated seat and steering wheel heater is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the vehicle is running. The steering wheel heater and seat warmer/ventilation defaults to the OFF position whenever the vehicle is restarted. However, if the Auto. controls that use climate control settings is ON, the steering wheel heater and seat warmer/ventilation will turn on and off depending on the inside and outside temperature.

Operation

Select **Setup > Vehicle > Seat > Heating/Ventilation > Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings > Steering wheel warmer** /Seat warmer/ventilation on the infotainment screen.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

When the windscreen is covered with frost or moisture, the front view is blurred, you should remove the frost and moisture.

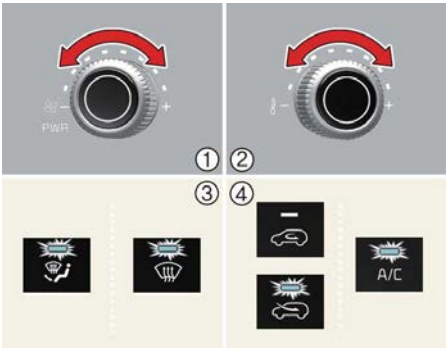
WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

Defogging inside windscreen with manual climate control system



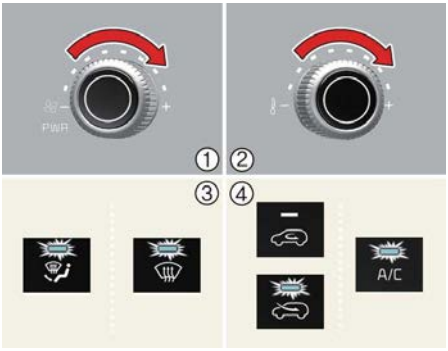
OMQ4033319L

1. Select any fan speed except "0" position.

2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

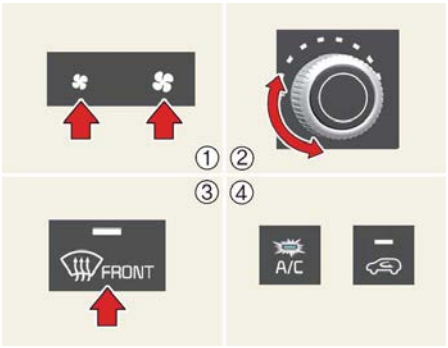
Defrosting outside windscreen with manual climate control system



OMQ4033320L

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

Defogging inside windscreen with automatic climate control

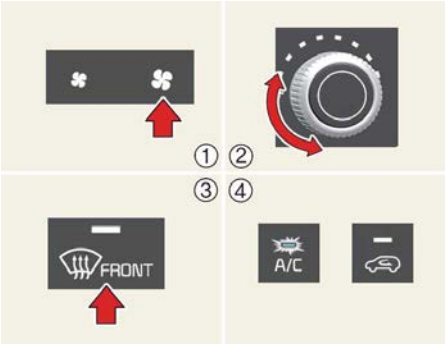


OKA4H034302R_4

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control



OKA4H034303R_4

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) (if equipped)

Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreen.

OSG2H041461

AUTO

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will appear.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled.

The following steps will be performed automatically:

1. The A/C button will turn ON.
2. The air intake control will change to Fresh mode under low outside temperature.
3. The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.
4. The fan speed will be increased.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windscreen defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

When the Auto Defogging System is cancelled, defrost button indicator will blink 3 times.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, defrost button indicator will blink 6 times without a signal.

NOTE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.

- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.

NOTE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Defroster

The vehicle is equipped with a defroster for removing frost or fog from the rear window.

⚠ CAUTION

Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" on page 414.

Operating rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, whilst the engine is on.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

OCV041310L

To activate the rear window defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button located in the heater control panel.

  The indicator on the rear window defroster button appears when the defroster is ON.

  The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

To turn off the defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the

same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Front glass heater (if equipped)

The front glass heater heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the front window, whilst the engine is running.

Type A

OKA4033342L

Type B

OKA4033343L

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the front window, brush it off before operating the front glass heater.

OKA4033468L

To activate the front glass heater:

- Press the front glass heater button. The indicator on the front glass heater button appears when the front glass heater is ON.

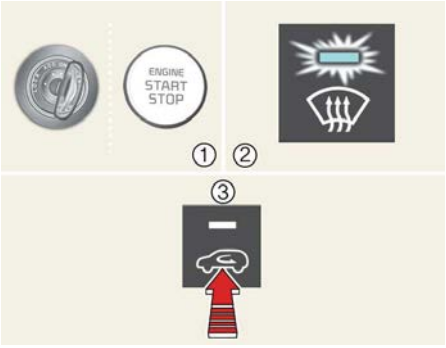
The front glass heater automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes or when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off. However, if you press the button again after the heater is turned off automatically after 15 minutes, the heater will stay on only for approximately 5 minutes. To turn off the front glass heater whilst it is operating, press the front glass heater button again.

Defogging logic

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position.

To cancel automatic defogging logic or return to the automatic defogging logic, do the following.

Cancelling/returning automatic defogging logic on manual climate control system



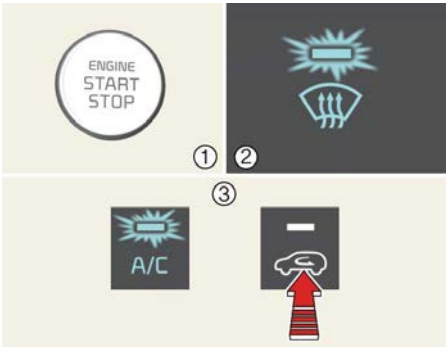
OKA4033320L_3

1. Turn the ENGINE START/STOP to the ON position.
2. Select the ( ) position.
3. Within 10 seconds after setting DEFOG mode, press the intake button for at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

   The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is cancelled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defogging logic status.

Cancelling/returning automatic defogging logic on automatic climate control system



OKA4033322L_3

1. Turn the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. Whilst pressing the air conditioning (A/C) button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

   The recirculation indicator blinks 3 times in 0.5 second of intervals. It indicates that the defogging logic is cancelled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Storage compartment

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

Passenger's side open tray

OKA4035496R

Console box storage compartment (if equipped)

OKA4040416L

Rotary storage box (if equipped)

OKA4033062

For 7, 8 seats

- Pull the lever (1) to open the cover. (Used when storing small items, etc.)
  - The objects with fluid inside are fixed with a band (2).

⚠ CAUTION

- When using the rotary storage box, adjust the 3rd row seatback in an appropriate angle after positioning.

OKA4033063

- Do not put oversized items or objects with excessive weight in the rotary storage box. The door will not close properly, and potentially deform, causing injury in a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

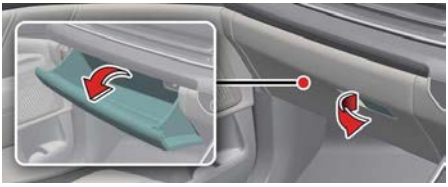
Centre console storage

OKA4033060

To open the centre console storage:

- Pull up the lever.

Glove box



OKA4033065R

To open the glove box:

• Pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open.

Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

Glove box

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

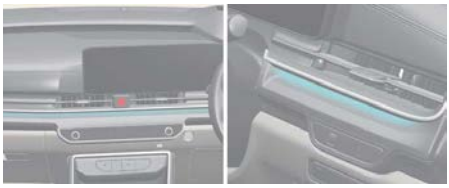
Interior features

There are various features inside the vehicle for the convenience of the occupants.

Ambient light (if equipped)

The ambient lights are applied to the crash pad, front door, and sliding door.

OKA4033446R_4



OKA4033453R_2

When the headlamp light is on, the ambient light is on at the same time could be set in the infotainment menu.

Refer to the infotainment manual for details.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

OKA4033454L

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element has heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.
- If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Ashtray (if equipped)

OKA4033455R

- To use the ashtray, open the cover.
- To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

Use the ashtray by leaning it to the cup holder right beside.

⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

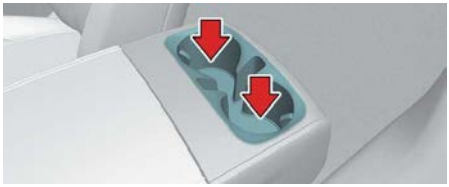
- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

Front seats

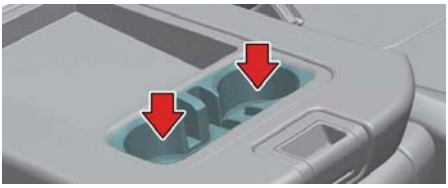
OKA4033066R

2nd row seats



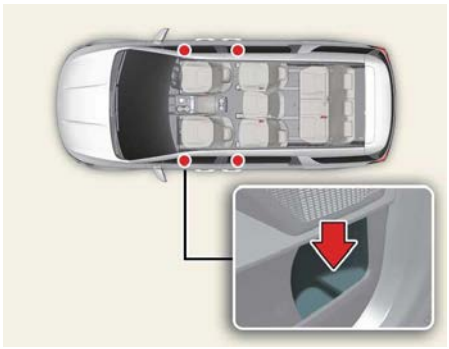
OKA4033067

2nd/3rd row centre seats (11 seats)



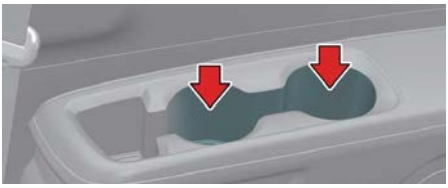
OKA4033456L

Door trim



OKA4H034044R

3rd/4th row outboard seats



OKA4033457L

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

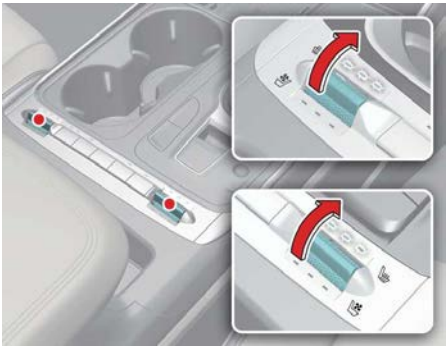
NOTE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front and rear seats during cold weather.

Front seat (Type A)



OKA4033079R_2

Front seat (Type B)

OKA4033344L

Rear seat

OKA4033080

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position:

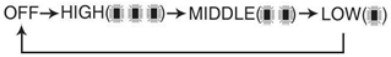
- Push the levers or press the buttons to warm the front and rear seats.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the levers/buttons in the "OFF" position.

Temperature control (Manual)

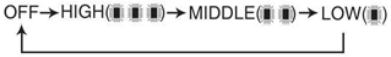
- Each time you push the levers or press the buttons the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

◦ Front seat



ODEEV068232NR

◦ Rear seat



ODEEV068232NR

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

Temperature control (Automatic)

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

ODEEV068233NR

You may manually push the levers or press the buttons to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pushing the levers or pressing the buttons for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

NOTE

With the seat warmer levers/buttons in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

⚠ WARNING

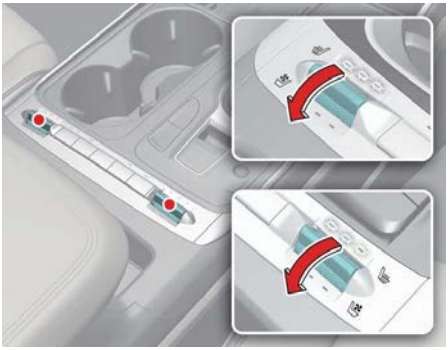
Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Air ventilation seat (if equipped)

Front seat



OKA4033081R_2

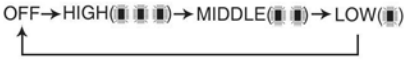
Rear seat

OKA4033082

The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the levers/buttons position.

- To ventilate your seat cushion, push the levers.

  Each time you push the levers or press the buttons the airflow will change as follows:



ODEEV068232NR

The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

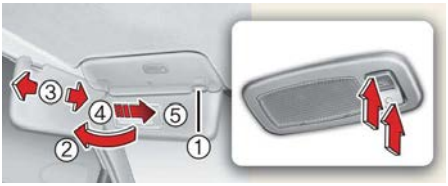
⚠ CAUTION

Seat damage

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

Sun visor

Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.



OMQ4033422

- To use the sun visor, pull it downward.
- To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2). You can slide the sun visor if necessary (3). (if equipped)
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).

  Press the ON button ( ) to turn on the lamp inside the sun visor when using a mirror. Before returning the sun visor to the original position, be sure to press the OFF button ( ) to turn it off.

  The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

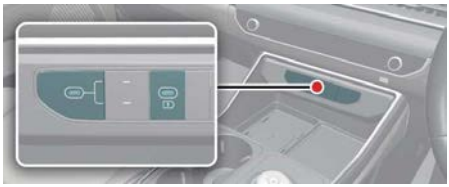
NOTE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

USB charger

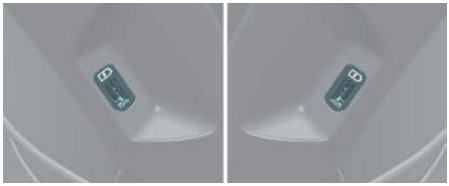
The USB car charger allows drivers to charge their digital devices like smartphones, and PC tablets.

Front



OKA4033075R

Front seat



OKA4033076

3rd row (if equipped)

OKA4033077

Plug the cable into the USB port, and charging will begin.

The USB car charger is available with either the ACC or the ignition on. We recommend you connect the USB port and digital devices with the engine running. See the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion. Your smartphone or table PC could get heated up whilst charging. This is no reason to worry, as it doesn't impact life or functions of the device. For the safety reason, charging can be stopped if the battery gets heated up to a certain point of temperature that the devices can be negatively affected. Charging some digital devices is not available or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't fit the way the USB car charger works.

The smartphone or PC tablet without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.

TIP

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smartphone or the tablets equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type. Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the ignition on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

Front

OKA4033464L

2nd row

OKA4033072

3rd row

OKA4033073

The devices should draw less than 15 amps with the vehicle on.

⚠ WARNING

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.

- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

WARNING

Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

AC inverter (if equipped)

2nd row

OKA4033074

The AC inverter supplies 220V/200W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment.

If you wish to use the AC inverter, open up the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it. The AC inverter supplies electric power when engine is running.

NOTE

- Rated voltage: AC 220V
- Maximum electric power: 200W
- In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
- Be sure to close the cover except for when in use.

- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter whilst the engine is not running.
- After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery discharge.
- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 200W (220V).
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 11.3V, automatically turn off the power.

  AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 10.7V, power will turn off. The AC inverter will operate as normal when the voltage is increased.
- Whilst the power consumption of some electrical devices/appliances may be within the AC inverter's electric power range, it may malfunction in below cases.
  - If the device/appliance requires high electric power for initial start up
  - If the device/appliance processes precise/very accurate data
  - If the device/appliance requires very stable supply of electricity

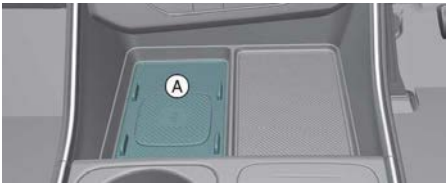
CAUTION

Electric accessory devices

- Do not use broken electric accessories which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smartphone charging system is located in front of the centre console.



OKA4033078R

[A]: Charging pad

Firmly close all doors, and the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON. To start wireless charging, place the smartphone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

For best wireless charging results, place the smartphone on the centre of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with QI only. Please refer to the smartphone accessory cover or the smartphone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smartphone supports QI function.

NOTE

When using a smartphone application (such as Android Auto) whilst charging, charging may be delayed or stopped. This is not a problem with the wireless charging system but is caused by the smartphone overheating. Please remove the smartphone from the charging pad.

TIP

The wireless charging speed for certain smartphones with built-in protection may decrease or stop, depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each manufacturer, so you can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the manufacturer's wireless charging manual.

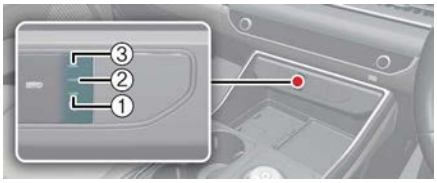
WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

Wireless smartphone charging

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smartphone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. For best wireless charging results, place the smartphone on the centre of the charging pad.
3. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Mobile Phone Wireless Charging Indicator** on the infotainment system to choose the indicator Type 1 or Type 2.

   The indicator light will change as follows:



OKA4H034060R

Operation Status	Indicator	
	Type 1	Type 2
Charging	Orange 1, 2, 3	Green **1 > 2 > 3 (repeatedly)**
Complete	Green 1, 2, 3	
Failure	Orange blinking 1, 2, 3	

4. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless Charging System for Mobile Devices** on the infotainment system to turn on or off the wireless smart phone charging system.

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns yellow. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle ignition is in OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Goodbye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

NOTE

For some manufacturers' smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- For best wireless charging results, place the smartphone on the centre of the charging pad. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.

- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be yellow after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).
- For certain mobile phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

Coat hook

A Coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.

OMQ4033434

This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

Hanging clothing

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

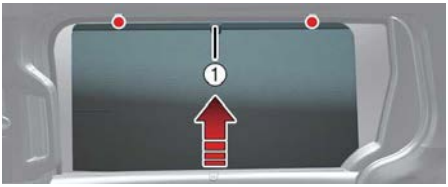
⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain airbag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

OMQ4033435

Side curtain (if equipped)

2nd row



OKA4033083

3rd row

OKA4033084

To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

NOTE

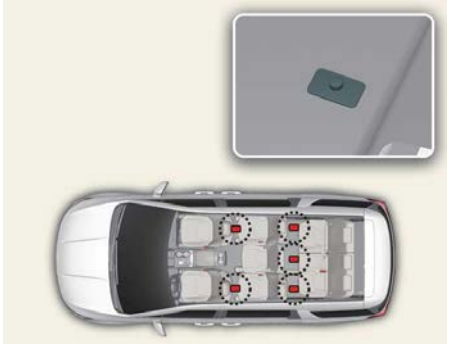
- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the door trim and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted.

Floor mat anchors (if equipped)

Front

OKA4033458L

Rear



OKA4033459L

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchors in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

- Aftermarket floor mat
  - Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.

    Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g., all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

Luggage net holder

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net (if equipped).

OKA4033085

When using a 4th row seats (for 11 seats), remove the luggage net before use. If the net is not removed, it may come into contact with the seat, net, and storage items can be damaged.

OKA4033086

If necessary, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The luggage net is an optional part.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.

OKA4033460L

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia cross members (available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner).

NOTE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, ensure that cargo loaded onto the roof rack does not interfere with sunroof operation.
- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof.
- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 400 kg (880 lbs.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
- Never drive your vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.
- The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.
- Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's centre of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
- Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help from those close to you whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windscreen or the front view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories whilst moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in P (Park) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.

Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer/service partner if you need additional information.

Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the cross bars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never leave the engine running with occupants in a roof tent. Never run an internal combustion engine (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colourless, odourless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.

WARNING

Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Infotainment system

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller

OCV041315

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel

OCV041316

Climate control panel

OKA4033336L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode (if equipped)

OCV041559L

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update

OMV033114N

(1) Update Now
(2) Later

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press Update Now (1).
- To postpone the update, press Later (2).

Preparing software update

OMV033115N

(1) Update Now
(2) Cancel Update

If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.

- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press Update Now.
- To cancel the update, press Cancel Update.

TIP

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software

OMV033177N

(1) Details
(2) Close

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

TIP

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorised Kia call centre.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommended contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, refer to Kia website or scan the QR code on the infotainment screen.

NOTE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupants in the rear seat after the update starts.
- The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Audio system

NOTE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

If your vehicle is equipped with infotainment system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Shark-fin Antenna

OKA4033088

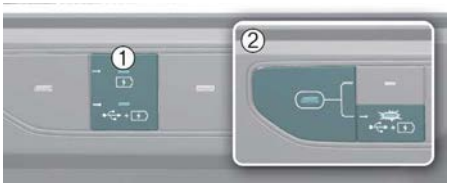
Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

NOTE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port

Press the button (1) and when the USB port and charger light turns on (2), you can use the USB port to plug in a USB.



OKA4033089

CAUTION

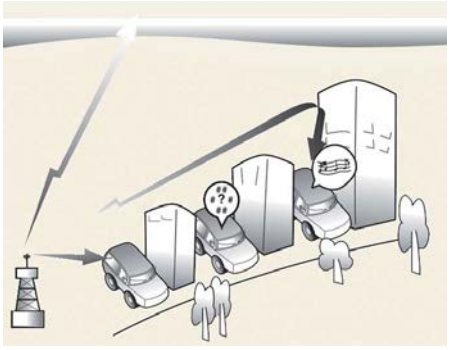
Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, if you forcibly close the tray cover, the USB device may be damaged or deformed or the cover may not re-open as the device is stuck.

When the stick is stuck, forcibly opening the cover can also cause damage to the device.

If the USB stick does not fit into the space, do not close the cover and try another USB stick with different specifications.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception



OGL3061067L

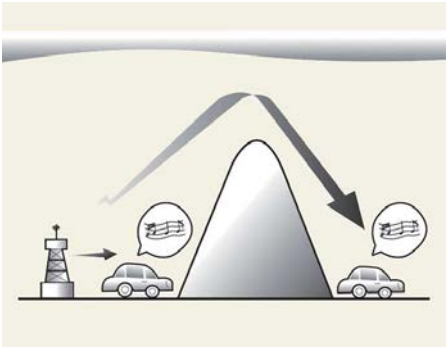
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large ob-

structions in the area.

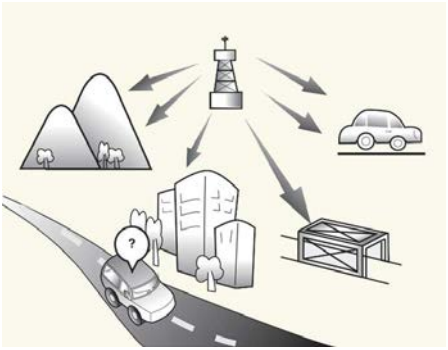
AM reception



OGL3061070L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station

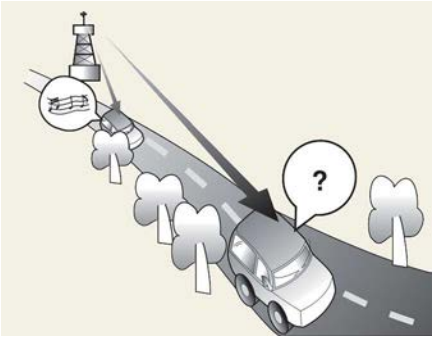


OGL3061069L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

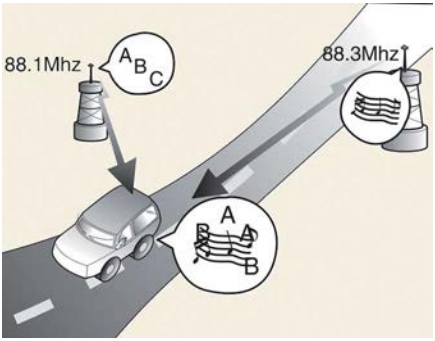
The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061071L

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061068L

- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a mobile phone or a two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the au-

dio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a mobile phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Cell phone use

Do not use a mobile phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a mobile phone.

Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak. 469

Before driving 470

Key positions 472

Illuminated ignition switch 472

Ignition switch position 473

Starting the engine 475

ENGINE START/STOP button 478

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button 478

ENGINE START/STOP button position 479

Starting the engine 482

Automatic transmission (Shift Lever) 486

Automatic transmission operation 486

Paddle shifter 492

Shift lock system 493

Good driving practices 495

Automatic transmission (Dial SBW) 497

Automatic transmission operation 497

Paddle shifter 501

Shift lock system 502

Parking 503

When the battery (12 V) is discharged 504

LCD display messages 505

Good driving practices 508

Brake system 510

Power brakes 510

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 513

AUTO HOLD 520

Good braking practices 525

Vehicle safety system 526

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 526

Driving your vehicle

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 528
Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) 532
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 533
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) system 534
Brake Assistant System (BAS) 536
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 537
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) 538

Drive mode integrated control system 539
Drive mode 539

Economical operation 543

Special driving conditions 545

Winter driving 551

Vehicle weight 555
Base kerb weight 555
Vehicle kerb weight 556
Cargo weight 557
GAW (Gross axle weight) 558
GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 559
GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 560
GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 561
Overloading 562

Trailer towing 563
Hitches 564
Safety chains 566
Trailer brakes 567
Driving with a trailer 568
Maintenance when trailer towing 572
If you do decide to pull a trailer 573

Driving your vehicle

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose.

If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in an enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless and odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Before driving

Before getting into the vehicle, you should examine the vehicle and its surroundings. After getting into the vehicle, you should check a number of things before driving.

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, at the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in "Maintenance" on page 857.

⚠ WARNING

Distracted driving

Focus on the road whilst driving. Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Any use of hand-held devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is not on.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

⚠ WARNING

Check surroundings

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Loose objects

Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Driving under the influence

Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.

⚠ WARNING

Proper footwear

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

Key positions (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with four different ignition positions.

Illuminated ignition switch (if equipped)

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will appear for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position.

OMQ4043063L

The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on. It will also go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

Ignition switch position

Your vehicle is equipped with four different ignition positions.

OMQ4043064L

LOCK (1)

The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory) (2)

The electrical accessories are operative. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON (3)

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START (4)

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition switch

Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

ⓘ NOTE

If you leave the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery may discharge.

WARNING

Keyholder

Do not attach small purses, multiple keys, or any other heavy accessories to the driver's keychain used to start the vehicle. This may cause the driver to accidentally make the key inserted in the vehicle to change the ignition position to the ACC position whilst the vehicle is moving thereby increasing the risk of an accident and causing the deactivation of several safety features.

WARNING

Leaving the Vehicle

To avoid unexpected or sudden vehicle movement, never leave your vehicle if the gear is not locked in the P (Park) position and the parking brake is fully engaged. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

ⓘ NOTE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 82%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

⚠ CAUTION

You can also start the engine when the gear is in the N (neutral) position, but for safety, be sure to start the engine only when the gear is in the P (Park) position.

Starting the petrol engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is changed to P (Park) position. Depress the brake pedal fully.
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

   It should be started **without depressing the accelerator pedal.**
4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position. Depress the brake pedal fully.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. Then the glow indicator light will appear.

Glow indicator light

WKIA_052

4. If the glow indicator light goes out, turn the ignition switch to the START position and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

NOTE

- If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

OKA4043001R

The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

Your vehicle is equipped with four different ignition positions.

OFF

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the gear in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the gear in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

In order to turn off the engine or the power of the vehicle completely, stop the vehicle, place the gearshift in the P (Parking) position, and press the start button. If the start button is pressed without putting the gearshift in the P (Parking) position, it moves from the D (Driving) or R (Reverse) position to the P (Parking) position automatically, and the start button is turned off. However, if it is in N (Neutral) position, the start button remains in the ACC state, and pressing the button again turns on the start button, not turning it off.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

The steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft.
It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

NOTE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

NOTE

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds.

If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or over.

ACC (Accessory)

OMQ4033491L

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

ⓘ NOTE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

START/RUN

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the gear in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear in the P (Park) position.

NOTE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without pressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:

OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal engaged. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

ⓘ NOTE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 82%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the engine with smart key

At the time that the vehicle doors are opened or when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed the vehicle will check for the smart key.

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the ( ) indicator and a message "Key is not in the vehicle" will appear on the instrument cluster and LCD window. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person, who is unfamiliar with the vehicle, to touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.

ⓘ NOTE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.

  When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

OKA4043022R

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally.

  Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

⚠ CAUTION

You can also start the engine when the gear is in the N (neutral) position, but for safety, be sure to start the engine only when the gear is in the P (Park) position.

Starting the petrol engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position. Depress the brake pedal fully.

4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
   It should be started without depressing the accelerator pedal.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position. Depress the brake pedal fully.

Glow indicator light

WKIA_052

3. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst depressing the brake pedal.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator goes off. (approximately 5 seconds)
5. The engine starts running when the glow indicator goes off.

⚠ CAUTION

- Recommend to wait for the diesel engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary in winter for a whilst and drive.
- Recommend to use diesel fuel in a high altitude mountain or country where you visit in winter.

ⓘ NOTE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once more whilst the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.

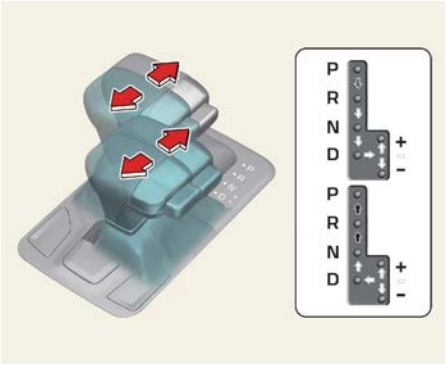
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

Automatic transmission (Shift Lever) (if equipped)



OKA4043009R

- Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.
- Press the unlock button when shifting.
- The shift lever can be shifted freely.

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the balance between the fuel economy and the power.

NOTE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

WARNING

Automatic transmission

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

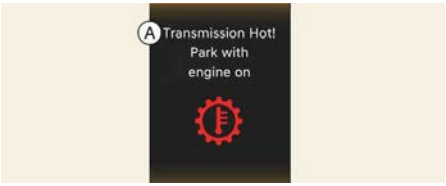
⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.
- When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.

LCD display for warning message

A warning message is displayed on the LCD in a warning condition.

Transmission overheated



OMQ4033146L

A: Transmission Hot! Park with engine on

- When driving under severe conditions such as repeated sudden starts and sudden acceleration, the transmission may overheat, and a warning sound and a warning message appear on the instrument cluster due to the self-protection mode.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply brakes and shift the gear to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to prevent unexpected accidents.

Vehicle power limited

OBL7M053023

A: Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature

- If the transmission continues to drive overheating and reaches its maximum temperature, the above warning message appears. In this case, the vehicle limits transmission power by its self-protection mode.
- When such a situation occurs, normal driving is restricted until the transmission goes down to normal temperature, so after moving the vehicle to a safe place, shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running and wait several minutes until the warning on the screen disappears.
- If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to prevent unexpected accidents.

Transmission cooled

OMQ4033148L

A: Trans cooled. Resume driving.

- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 546.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always park the vehicle in "P" (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake. If left in "N" (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in OFF position, the electronic parking brake cannot be disengaged.
- For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the ignition button has been turned "OFF", the electronic parking brake will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ignition button is turned off.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through an 8 gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

NOTE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Manual mode

OKA4043010R

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transmission, manual mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

- Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

NOTE

- The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.

- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the "+" (up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the "-" (down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shift function is available when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the manual mode.

OKA4036491R_2

With the shift lever in the D position

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second
- Move the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual gate and return it to D (Drive) position again.

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for approximately more than 6 seconds whilst driving (not available in manual mode)
- When the vehicle speed decreases approximately below 7 km/h (4 mph)

With the shift lever in the manual mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

NOTE

If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the gear from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

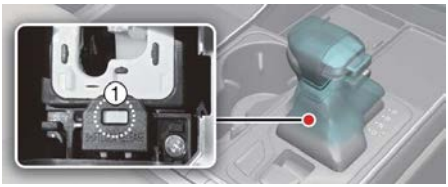
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

Shift-lock override



OKA4043011R

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the knob boots covering the shift-lock release access hole (1).
4. Insert a tool (e.g., flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock override access hole then install the knob boots.

7. If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start:

Depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive).
Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

Automatic transmission (Dial SBW) (if equipped)

The automatic transmission has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the balance between the fuel economy and the power.

Automatic transmission operation

Select transmission positions by turning the dial SBW.

OKA4043006R

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

For your safety, always depress the brake pedal whilst shifting to another gear.

Transmission position

Type A

OMQ4033117

Type B

OMQ4033116

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the transmission position when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.

If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

With the vehicle on, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) if you open the driver's door when the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the following conditions are met:

- The brake/accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The seat belt is unfastened.
- The vehicle speed is below 2 km/h.

When the vehicle is over a certain speed, the gear does not shift to P (Park) when the P button is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift to R (Reverse), turn the dial SBW to the [R] position whilst depressing the brake pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

Shifting

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except on "Rocking the vehicle" on page 546.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and gear are not engaged.

To shift to N (Neutral), turn the dial SBW to the [N] position whilst depressing the

brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

In N (Neutral), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the vehicle is turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position automatically.

Stay in N (Neutral) position when engine is Off

If you want to keep the N (Neutral) position after the engine is OFF, do the following.

OKA4046023R

OKA4036490R

1. Deactivate the AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
2. Turn the dial SBW to the N (Neutral) position by depressing the brake pedal. The message ("Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off") appears on the cluster LCD display when the foot comes off from the brake pedal. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second. After the message is disappeared, the vehicle cannot keep the N position when the vehicle is off.
3. Turn off the engine after the message ("Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel") appears on the cluster LCD display.

In this situation, if you unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door within 3 minutes, the gear shifts to P (Park) position and the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

When the battery is discharged:

You cannot shift the shift dial, when the battery is discharged.
In emergencies, do the following to move the shift dial to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from an another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment. For more details, refer to "Jump-starting" on page 797.
2. Release the parking brake with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. If you want to keep the N position after the engine is off, disconnect the battery from vehicle or refer to "Stay in N (Neutral) position when engine is Off" on page 499.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always park the vehicle in "P"(Park) for safety and engage the parking brake. If left in "N", the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned off, the electronic parking brake cannot be disengaged.
- For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the ignition button has been turned "OFF", the electronic parking brake will be engaged automatically. Therefore, AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ignition button is turned off.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

To shift to D (Drive), move the dial SBW to the D (Drive) position whilst depressing the brake pedal.

In D (Drive), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the vehicle is turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position automatically.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shift function is available when the dial SBW is in the D (Drive) position.

OKA4036491R_2

With the dial SBW in the D position

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second.
- Rotate the shift dial to D (Drive) position.

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).

NOTE

If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Shift lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
3. Turn the dial SBW to the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) position.

Parking

1. Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift to the P (Park) position.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position.
5. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump-starting" on page 797) or contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

LCD display messages

If a message appears on the LCD display, refer to the next section for the appropriate steps to take.

Shifting conditions not met

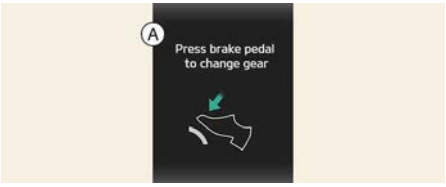
OMQ4033150L

A: Shifting conditions not met

The message appears on the LCD display in the following conditions:

- When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.

Press brake pedal to change gear



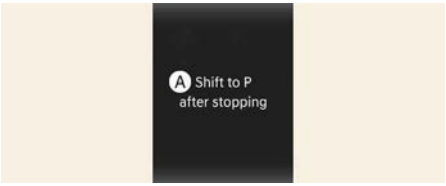
OMQ4033186L

A: Press brake pedal to change gear

The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed whilst shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



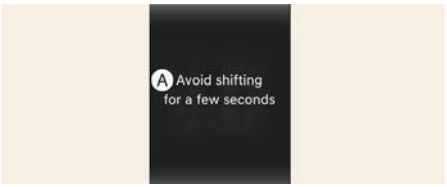
OMQ4033187L

A: Shift to P after stopping

The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) whilst the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Gear already selected

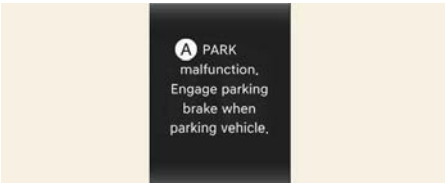


OMQ4033151L

A: Avoid shifting for a few seconds

The message appears on the LCD display when the P gear is selected again or the gear is overheated.

PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle



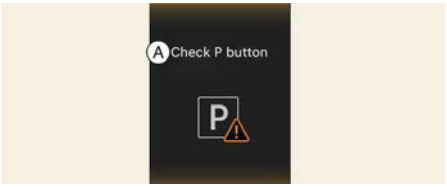
OMQ4033157L

A: PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle.

The message is displayed when there is a problem with function engaging P (Park) position.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check P button



OMQ4033159L

A: Check P button

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the P button.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check dial SBW

OMQ4033158L

A: Check shifter dial

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the dial SBW.
Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner

Rotary shifter stuck

OMQ4033160L

A: Rotary shifter stuck

The message appears on the LCD display when the dial SBW is continuously stuck or there is problem with the dial SBW.

Make sure that there is no object around the dial SBW. If the problem persists, immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift dial from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift dial into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start:

Depress the brake pedal, shift the shift dial to D (Drive).
Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually after releasing the service brakes.

Brake system

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes, parking brake, and various braking systems for safe driving.

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

NOTE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition. You may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

CAUTION

Brake Pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

⚠ WARNING

Steep hill braking

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate whilst the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Brake Over Accelerator

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power.

If you experience this condition, take the following steps:

1. Apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
2. Move the transmission to P (Park), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake.
3. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you press the brake pedal.

Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

CAUTION

Replace brake pads

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

WARNING

Brake wear

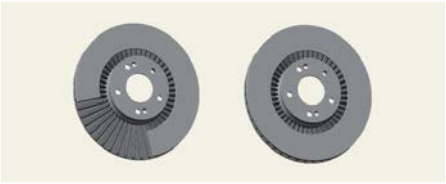
Do not ignore high-pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

NOTE

Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

Characteristics of outer vent brake disc

Outer vent brake disc



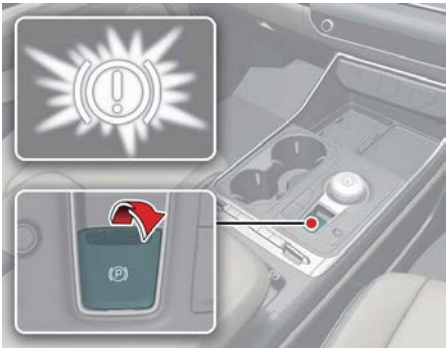
OKA4043012L

The vent area of the outer vent-type brake disc is exposed to the outside to improve the cooling performance of the brake when driving.The exposed vent area may become rusty but it will not affect the braking performance, and such corrosion is not covered by warranty.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

After parking the vehicle, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) to prevent the vehicle from being moved by the external force.

Applying the parking brake with EPB switch



OKA4H044039R_2

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the warning light comes on.

Also, the EPB is applied automatically if the Auto Hold button is on when the vehicle is turned off. In addition, if you pull up the EPB switch after the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will be applied.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle.

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of P (Park) position.
- Starting the engine. In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the smart key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:

1. Apply the EPB.
2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

Do not operate the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

NOTE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB.

These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch

OKA4043004R

Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch,

1. Have the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
2. Press the brake pedal.
3. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position.
4. Press the EPB switch.
5. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

Automatic release of EPB

The EPB is released automatically under following conditions.

Shift lever type (if equipped)

- Gear in P (Park)

  With the engine running engage the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

• Gear in N (Neutral)

With the engine running engage the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

1. Start the engine.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Close the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.
4. Press the accelerator pedal whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Sports mode.

Shift dial SBW type (if equipped)

1. Start the engine.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Close the driver's door, bonnet and tailgate.
4. Press the accelerator pedal whilst the gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Sports mode.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

NOTE

- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, press the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

NOTE

If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Automatic application of EPB

The EPB is applied automatically under following conditions.

- Shift to P (Park) on a slope
- Engine OFF whilst AUTO HOLD is enabled
- When the vehicle moves a bit in P (Park) position
- Conditions below whilst AUTO HOLD is activated
  - Driver's door is opened
  - Bonnet is opened
  - Tailgate is opened
  - Vehicle stops for more than approximately 10 minutes on a steep slope
- Requested by other systems

NOTE

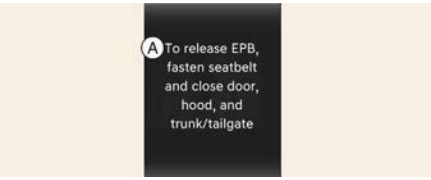
For Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD function used whilst driving, if the ENGINE START/STOP button has been turned OFF, the EPB will be engaged automatically. Therefore,

AUTO HOLD function should be turned off before the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

EPB warning

The EPB will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

- If you try to drive off whilst engaging the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but the EPB doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle bonnet, driver's door or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033162L

A: To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, bonnet, and trunk/tailgate

- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, press the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

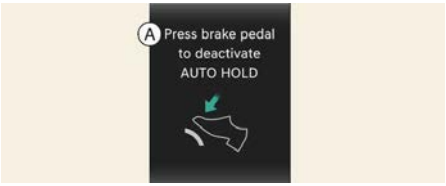
⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake Use

- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicles which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- When you automatically release EPB by pressing the accelerator pedal, press it slowly.

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033164L

A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

NOTE

Engage the brake pedal when the above message appears for the Auto Hold and EPB may not activate.

If the EPB is applied whilst Auto Hold is activated because of an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OMQ4033161L

A: Parking brake automatically engaged

EPB malfunction indicator

This warning light appears if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

OMV043026

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on whilst driving, or does not come on when the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may appear when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTE

The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.

If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency braking with the EPB switch

If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch.

Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the EPB whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

ⓘ NOTE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When the EPB is not released

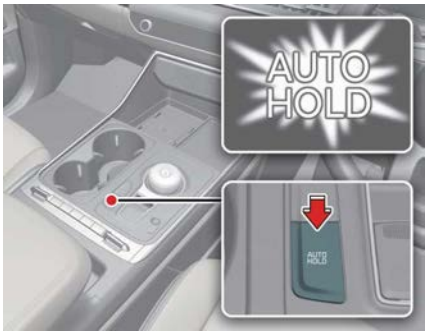
If the EPB does not release normally, take your vehicle to a professional workshop by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

AUTO HOLD

The Auto Hold is designed to maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not pressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal.

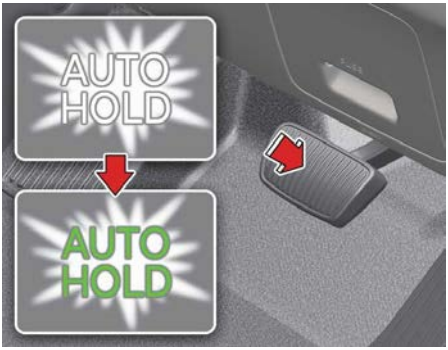
Applying Auto Hold function

1. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
2. Press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.



OKA4H044011R_2

Before the Auto Hold will engage, the driver's door, tailgate and engine bonnet must be closed.



OKA4043025R_2

When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.

If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

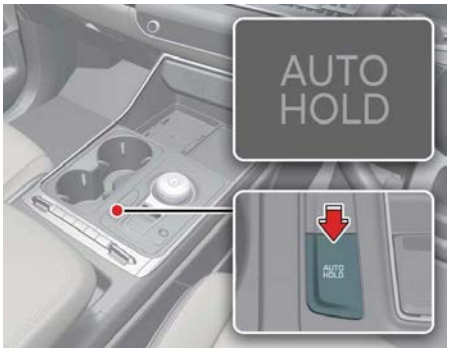
If you press the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the Auto Hold is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from Auto Hold by pressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly press the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

If the engine is restarted with the Auto Hold button pressed, Auto Hold will be in the standby state.

Cancelling Auto Hold function



OKA4H044013R_2

- To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch whilst pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE

- The following are conditions when the Auto Hold will not engage (Auto Hold light will not turn green and the Auto Hold system remains in stand by):
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine bonnet is opened
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The gear is in P (Park)
  - The EPB is applied

- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (Auto Hold light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The engine bonnet is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moved for a few seconds.

  In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold whilst driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, tailgate or engine bonnet open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Warning messages

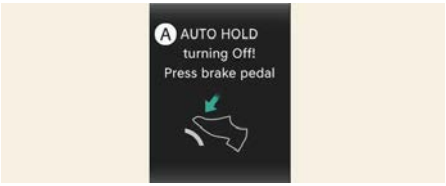
The Auto Hold function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OMQ4033161L

A: Parking brake automatically engaged

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



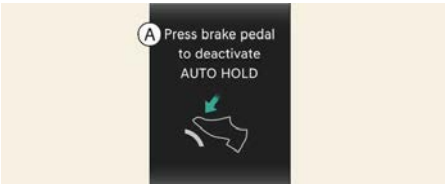
OMQ4033163L

A: AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

NOTE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, press the brake pedal.

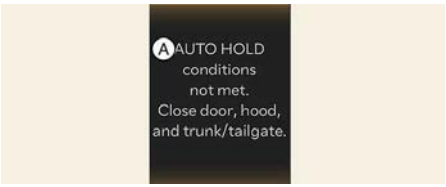
If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033164L

A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, tailgate and engine bonnet are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display.



ODL3HQ013010L

A: AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, bonnet, and trunk/tailgate.

At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door and engine bonnet.

Good braking practices

Good braking practices help keep occupants safe and extend brake life.

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call a professional workshop for assistance. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the dial SBW in P. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

  If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the dial SBW in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Vehicle safety system

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking. So the vehicle remains stable and can still be steered.

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds in the following circumstances:

- When driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tyre chains installed
- When driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface heights.

Driving in these conditions increases the stopping distance for your vehicle.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible to allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

NOTE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.

Even with the Anti-lock Brake System, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

Always slow down when cornering. The Anti-lock Brake System cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the Anti-lock Brake System may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

WKIA_030

During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

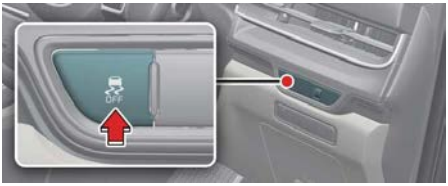
NOTE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.



OKA4H044014R

ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the vehicle management system to stabilize the vehicle.

ESC will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents.

Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

⚠ WARNING

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

The ESC system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

ⓘ NOTE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the vehicle ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will appear). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.
When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the vehicle rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

This vehicle has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the vehicle stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

ESC off state 1

ODL3HQ013009L

A: Traction and Stability Control disabled

To turn off the traction control function and only operate the brake control function of the ESC, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for less than 3 seconds and the ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) will appear.

ESC off state 2

To turn off the traction control function and the brake control function of the ESC, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) will appear and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the vehicle stability control function does not operate anymore.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light

WKIA_041

ESC OFF indicator light

WKIA_042

When ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light appear, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or appears when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Stability Control

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Operating ESC

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

ⓘ NOTE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appeared). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.

- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) (if equipped)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the airbag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the airbag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake System is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
- The vehicle stops.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
- In a situation system cannot operate normally.
- Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

⚠ WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to roll back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds.

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after about 2 seconds.

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always engaged the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Maintaining Brake Pressure on Incline

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) system

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses under the following condition:

- When driving on a slippery road or
- When a change in the coefficient of friction between left and right wheels is detected.

WARNING

Tyre/Wheel size

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

VSM operation

When the VSM is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle and/or abnormal steering responses (Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)). This is only the effect of brake and MDPS control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a sloping road such as a gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) appears.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

WARNING

Vehicle Stability Management

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Vehicle Stability Management. It can only assist you in maintaining control of the vehicle under certain circumstances.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Motor Driven Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or MDPS warning light remains on, take your vehicle to a professional workshop

and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.

Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving in clement weather and on a slippery road.

⚠ WARNING

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

BAS operation

- When the vehicle speed is more than 30 km/h (20 mph) and the ABS control is not entered.
- When the brake pedal is depressed strongly over a certain level.
- When the friction of the road surface is above a certain level.

BAS operation off

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed over a certain condition.
- The friction of the road surface is below a certain level.

⚠ WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by flashing the brake lights when braking sharply and severely.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle suddenly stops.
- ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The hazard warning flasher automatically turns on after blinking the brake lights when the driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph).
- ABS is deactivated.
- The sudden braking is over.
- The hazard warning flasher turns off when the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

NOTE

ESS will not activate when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

TSA operates as a vehicle stability control system. TSA stabilizes your vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates due to various factors.

Swaying typically happens when you drive at higher speeds, but there is also a risk of swaying when crosswinds, buffeting, or improper overloading affect the trailer.

The following factors can cause swaying:

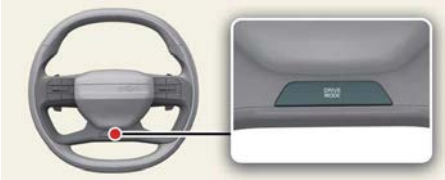
- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden movement or overcorrection of the steering wheel
- Uneven road

TSA continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer for instability. When TSA detects swaying, the system engages the brake automatically to stabilize your vehicle. When the vehicle becomes stable, TSA stops.

Drive mode integrated control system

Drive mode

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

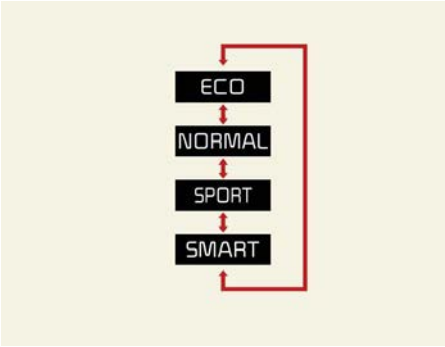


OKA4046036R

NOTE

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in ECO mode and may not change to SMART mode or SPORT mode.

The mode changes when you toggle the DRIVE MODE button.



OKA4043015L

- ECO mode:

  ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.
- NORMAL mode:

  NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.
- SPORT mode:

  SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

• SMART mode:

SMART Automatically adjusts the driving mode according to your driving habits.

The drive mode will change to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted. However, except when it is in ECO mode. ECO mode will be maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted.

When changing the drive mode setting, the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control changes. (If equipped)

Drive Mode	SCC Responsiveness
NORMAL	Normal
ECO	Slow
SPORT	Fast
SMART	Normal

ECO mode

ECO When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in ECO mode.

NOTE

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

SPORT mode

SPORT SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will appear.

- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert to ECO mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

NOTE

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SMART mode

SMART SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, NORMAL, and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (i.e. Economic or Aggressive (Sportive)) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Toggle the DRIVE MODE button to select SMART mode. When SMART mode is selected, the indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
- SMART mode automatically controls the vehicle driving, such as gear shifting patterns and engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert to NORMAL mode. If SMART mode is desired, reselect SMART mode from the DRIVE MODE button.

NOTE

- When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (i.e. upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).
- When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply turning the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal. (Your driving is categorized to be economic.)
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART COMFORT mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.

- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART COMFORT mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel. (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.) In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine braking performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains in lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART COMFORT mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator appears in those situations.)

- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is activated:

  Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control may deactivate the SMART mode when the vehicle is controlled by the set speed of Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activating Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control.)

- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high:

  The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a litre (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting kerbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 869. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (Including Russia)" on page 877 for details).
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.

- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety.

Therefore, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. In addition, turning off the ignition whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering. Keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual to your driving.

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multipurpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and narrower tracks to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of offroad applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- An SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ WARNING

Sudden Vehicle Movement

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ CAUTION

Vehicle rocking

Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.

⚠ CAUTION

Spinning tyres

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

ⓘ NOTE

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

OKA4043016L

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

OKA4H043020

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any streetlights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

OKA4043017L

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.

- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to"Tyre replacement" on page 925.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

OKA4043019L

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pressures will re-

sult in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.
Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Under/over inflated tyres

Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 39.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre tread

Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 918.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

Snow tyres and tyre chains for the national language (Icelandic, Bulgarian) see the Appendix.

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check country laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

WARNING

Snow tyre size

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tyre chains

Wire type

OKA4043020L

Fabric type

OKA4045035N

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use fabric-type chains or wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in).

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Front-wheel drive vehicle moves the front wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to front tyres.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chain, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

- Fabric-type chains must be used on the vehicle with 19 inches (235/55R19) tyres.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 869 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

Vehicle weight

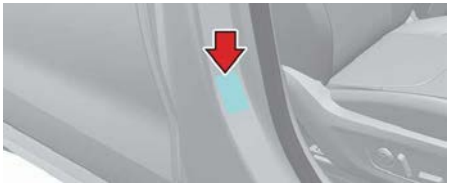
The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Loading Your Vehicle (if equipped)

Certification Label

OKA4083004R

Tyre Label



OKA4083005R

The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out. Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Kia recommends to ask an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

ⓘ NOTE

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph).
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100km/h (60 miles), and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

⚠ WARNING

Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 573 that appears later in this

section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tyres are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

NOTE

Location of trailer mounting

OKA4043018L

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns

even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have yourself assisted by a professional workshop in installing the wiring harness.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Detection of trailer light connection

This functionality is only given with genuine accessories (tow-bar and wiring harness) that recognise when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: when a trailer socket is plugged in, either the brake pedal shall be pushed or turn signal lamps activated; the electronic control unit will then detect the trailer because of the power consumption by the trailer lighting and inform the vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, the brake pedal shall be pushed again or turn signal lamps activated for the control unit to be able to detect that there is no power consumption any more by trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.

It is the driver’s responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only genuine electrical connections. Do not attempt to arbitrarily splice or directly connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes

and you have an automatic transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build up and extend the life of your transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (HOT) (or 130 °C/260 °F)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING

Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (right if headed downhill, left if headed up hill. For right-hand drive, left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hillside of the wheels.
4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake.
6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

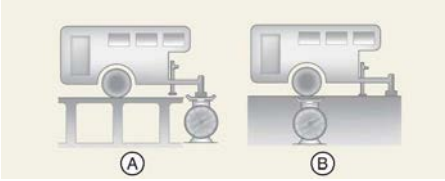
- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Weight of the trailer



OMQ4063029L

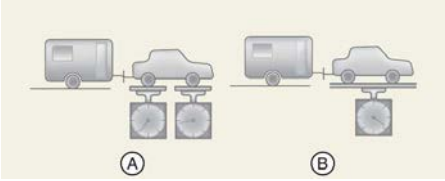
A: Tongue Load

B: Total Trailer Weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue



OMQ4063030L

A: Gross Axle Weight

B: Gross Vehicle Weight

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding

in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

Driver assistance guide

Overview 579
Detecting sensor(s) 579
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) 582
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 586
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 589
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 603
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 613
Lane Keeping Assist settings 613
Lane Keeping Assist operation 615
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 618
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 622
Lane Following Assist settings 622
Lane Following Assist operation 623
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 625
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 627
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 629
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 630
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 634
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 639
Safe Exit Warning settings 639
Safe Exit Warning operation 641
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 642
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 645
Safe Exit Assist settings 646
Safe Exit Assist operation 647
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 650
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 653
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 653
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 654
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 654

Driver assistance guide

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 656
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 656
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 659
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 659
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 661
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 663
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 667
Driver Attention Warning settings 667
Driver Attention Warning operation 668
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 670
Cruise Control (CC) 674
Cruise Control operation 674
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 679
Smart Cruise Control settings 679
Smart Cruise Control operation 681
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 692
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 699
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 700
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 700
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations 702
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 706
Highway Driving Assist settings 707
Highway Driving Assist operation 709
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 717
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 720
Rear View Monitor settings 720
Rear View Monitor operation 722
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 724
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 726
Surround View Monitor settings 726

Driver assistance guide

Surround View Monitor operation 728
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 733
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 734
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 734
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 736
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 740
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 746
Parking Distance Warning settings 746
Parking Distance Warning operation 747
Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 752
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 755
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings 755
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation 756
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 758
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 763
Remote Smart Parking Assist settings 764
Remote Smart Parking Assist operation 765
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations 771
Declaration of conformity 777

Driver assistance guide

TIP

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

When an additional infotainment system (Kia genuine parts) is installed, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide for more information on setting up.

Overview

Detecting sensor(s)

Front view

OKA4056199L

Rear view

OKA4056200L

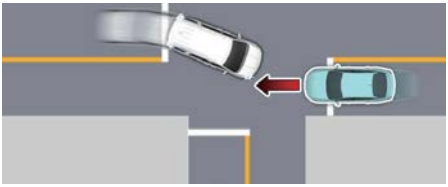
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.
* : if equipped

No	Sensor	Function
(1)	Front view camera	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* • Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)* • Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Lane Following Assist (LFA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • High Beam Assist (HBA)*
(2)	Wide-side view camera*	• Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)*
(3)	Front side ultrasonic sensors*	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*

No	Sensor	Function
(4)	Front corner radar*	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
(5)	Front ultrasonic sensors	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(6)	Wide-front view camera*	• Surround View Monitor (SVM)*
(7)	Front radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
(8)	Rear side ultrasonic sensors*	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(9)	Rear corner radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* • Safe Exit Warning (SEW)* • Safe Exit Assist (SEA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*
(10)	Rear ultrasonic sensors	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)* • Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)*
(11)	Wide-rearview camera	• Rear View Monitor (RVM)* • Surround View Monitor (SVM)* • Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Basic function

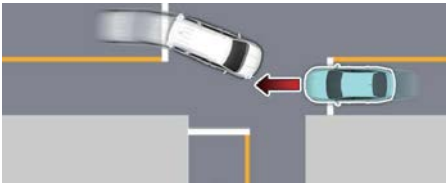


OKA4053045R

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will detect vehicles ahead and adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle will apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision. (if equipped)

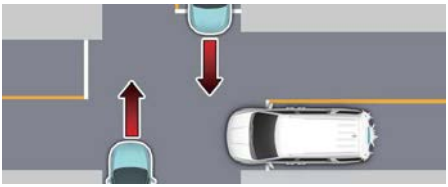
Junction Turning function



OKA4053045R

Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

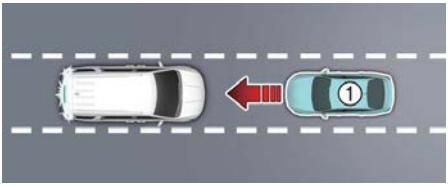
Junction Crossing function (if equipped)



OKA4053046R

Junction Crossing function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



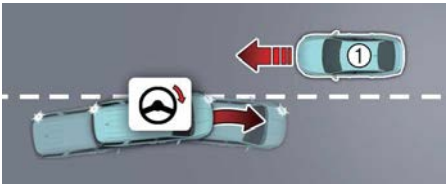
OKA4056047L

(1) Oncoming vehicle

[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

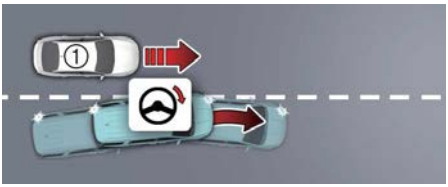


OKA4056048L

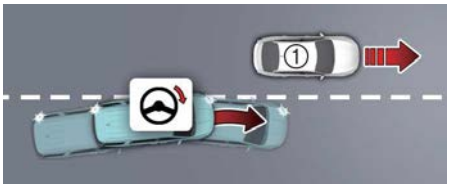
(1) Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)



OKA4056050L

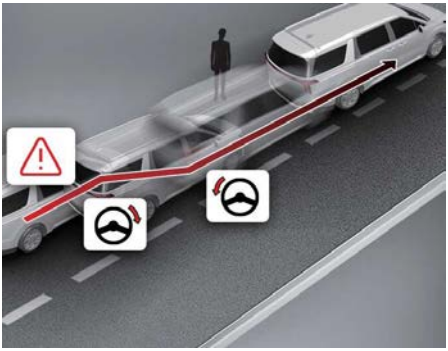


OKA4056164L

(1) Approaching car from side

Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)



OKA4053051R

- Driver steering assist

  If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler is detected and the driver steers to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist will assist the driver in steering.

- Evasive steering assist

  Evasive Steering Assist function will help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered-two wheeler in front of the car in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and assist the driver's steering if they move the steering wheel.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, or tint the front windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windscreen or install any accessories on the front windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front/front corner/rear corner radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety

OMQ4053185L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- Forward safety: Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Cross-Traffic Safety (if equipped)

OMQ4053186L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side Safety (if equipped)

OMQ4053187L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward/Side Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward/Side Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Forward/Side Safety: Collision warning or emergency steering will assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light ( ) or Emergency steering warning light ( ) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Safety, Forward Cross-Traffic Safety, and Forward/Side Safety will always turn on. However, if you choose to disable any of these functions, you won't be able to get assistance from the disabled function. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety(if equipped) include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Cross-Traffic Safety(if equipped) includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'.
- If Forward safety is set to Off, even if Forward Cross-Traffic safety and Forward/Side Cross-Traffic Safety is selected, 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate.
- When the trailer connector is connected, Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care.(if Kia genuine part equipped)

Forward Safety Warning Timing

OMQ4053188L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Forward Safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use Standard in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
- If Late is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

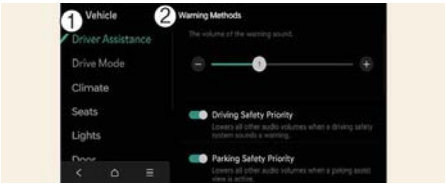
⚠ CAUTION

- Even though Standard is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select Later for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

ⓘ NOTE

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system

to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OKA4053001L

A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)

• Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking

OKA4053002L

A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

• Vehicle or powered two-wheeler*:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10-200 km/h (6-124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)	10-85 km/h (6-53 mph)

*: If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist determines that a collision cannot be avoided even by changing lanes due to the surrounding conditions of the vehicle, collision warning and braking assistance is provided earlier. When the target object is stationary, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate at speeds between about 6-62 mph (10-100 km/h). (if equipped)

• Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4053003L

A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Junction Turning function

Warning and control

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OKA4056004R

A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Emergency Braking

OKA4056005R

A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4053003L

A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

TIP

When turning right (left-hand drive) or left (right-hand drive) at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 15 to 20 km/h (9 to 12 mph) from the opposite side.

Junction Crossing function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The Junction Crossing function is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OKA4056006R

A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

Forward collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-60km/h (6-37 mph)

Emergency Braking

OKA4056007R

A: Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist will be activated and help avoid the collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-40km/h (6-25 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4053003L

A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be late or may not operate.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Direct Oncoming function

Warning and control

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning

OMQ4053078L

A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with a forward safety warning light blinking ( ), warning message and an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately
  30~130 km/h (19~80mph)
  (*if equipped: 7~130 km/h (4~80mph))
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking

OKA4053001L

A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with a forward safety warning light blinking ( ), warning message and an audible warning.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19-80 mph)

- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

A: Drive carefully

OKA4053003L

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or the powered two-wheeler is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The Lane-change oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning

OKA4056004R

A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light blinking ( ), warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Emergency Steering

OKA4056008R

A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light blinking ( ), warning message and an audible warning. The steering assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The for Lane-change side function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning

OKA4056004R

OKA4056010R

A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning. The warning light will appear on the outside rear view mirror (side view mirror) when the vehicle either on a right or left lane or the powered two-wheeler is detected from the rear.

Collision warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

Emergency Steering

OKA4056008R

A: Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the emergency steering warning light blinking (), blinking warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound.

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror (side view mirror) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the oncoming vehicle from the front side is stopped.

- These functions do not work when a flanking car or two-wheeled vehicle is stationary.
- The detection range of the front-side and rear-side radars is based on the standard road width of ordinary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognise a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.
- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
  - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane
  - If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
  - If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
  - If you step on the brake pedal
  - If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the centre of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's centre, the lateral approaching vehicle response function will be deactivated.

NOTE

- If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.
- If the driver's seat is on the left, a collision warning may be issued when turning left; if the driver's seat is on the right, a collision warning may be issued when turning right.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

Warning and control

The Evasive Steering Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)

OKA4056008R

A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~85 km/h (25~53 mph)

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)

OKA4056008R

A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 65~75 km/h (40~47 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.

- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTE

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 589.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver.

ⓘ NOTE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the yellow (), () and () warning lights will appear on the cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the yellow (), () and () warning lights will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from a oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.

- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright

-
OMV053105

  The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving

- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel.

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.

- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a kerb or road edges without a lane
- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

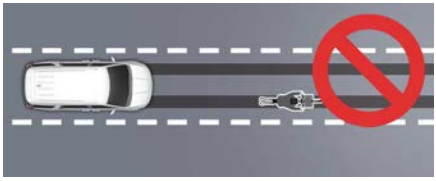
NOTE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist

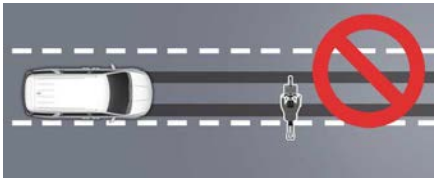
Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:

- The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned outside the operating area.



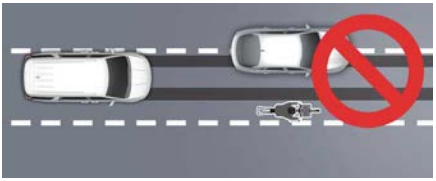
OKA4056201L

- The pedestrians or cyclists are moving laterally.



OKA4056179L

- The pedestrians or cyclists are positioned inside the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.



OKA4056202L

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road

OKA4056187L_4

OKA4056188L_4

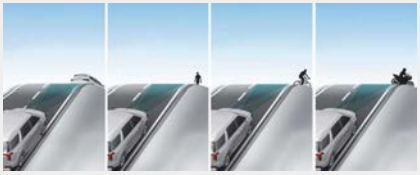
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



OKA4056189L_4

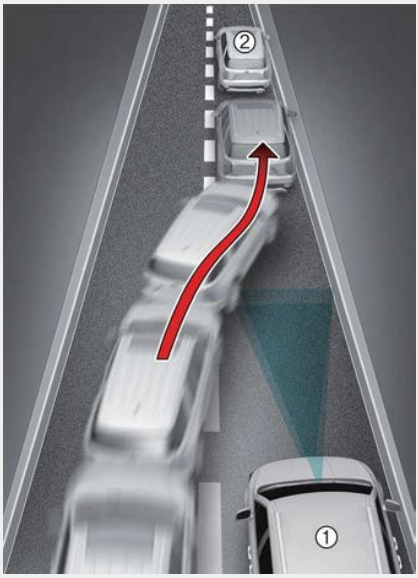
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist, steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist, steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

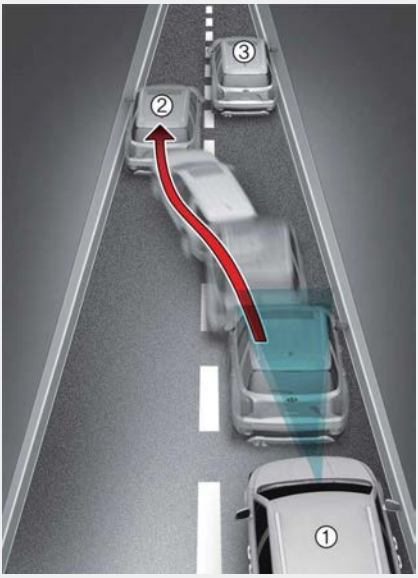
Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



OKA4056190L



OKA4056191L

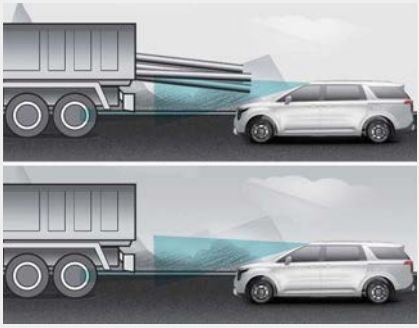
(1) Your vehicle
(2) Lane changing vehicle
(3) Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



OKA4053056_2

If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety

OMQ4053190L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Lane Safety: When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if Lane safety is deselected.

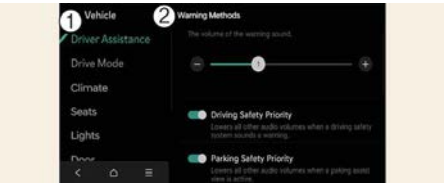
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)

ⓘ NOTE

By pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button (), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will also deactivate the Lane Safety.

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

ⓘ NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off

OKA4034492

For General/Europe/Australia/Russia

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and a grey indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button ( ) to turn off the function. The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

Except General/Europe/Australia/Russia

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist ( ) button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The gray or green indicator ( ) on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.

The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

NOTE

- When the operating condition of LKA are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green ( ) indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a gray ( ) indicator is illuminated.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Departure Warning (left side)

OKA4053012

Lane Departure Warning (right side)

OKA4053013

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from and an warning sound.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane detection, your driving speed: Approximately 45~200 km/h (28~120 mph)
- In the case of road boundary detection, your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green ( ) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- In the case of lane detection, your driving speed: Approximately 45~200 km/h (28~120 mph)
- In the case of road boundary detection, your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning

OMQ4053086L

A: Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If you wear gloves or the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

ⓘ NOTE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-coloured lane lines turn white on the cluster.

Lane undetected

OKA4053015

Lane detected

OKA4053016

- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster. (if equipped)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

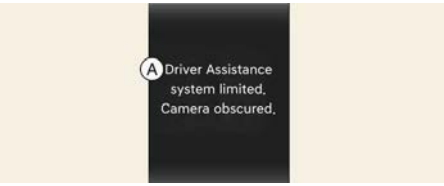
OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, the master warning light (⚠), and the yellow (🚗) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the master warning light (⚠) and the yellow Lane safety warning lights (🚗) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 618. if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) below or 10 km/h (6 mph) above the operating speed range of the Lane Keeping Assist system.
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

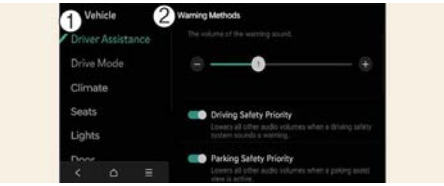
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following Assist. Always drive with care.(if Kia genuine part equipped)

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

OKA4034492

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist

OKA4053026

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph), the green ( ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white ( ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning

OMQ4053086L

A: Keep hands on steering wheel

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

OJAPE073078L

A: Lane Following Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If you wear gloves or the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.

- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

NOTE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected

OKA4053027

Lane detected

OKA4053026

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- You may change settings infotainment system (Vehicle Settings). For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 360.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear

and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

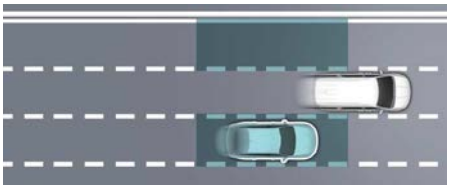
Limitations of Lane Following Assist

WARNING

- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist.
- For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 613.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with steering and braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

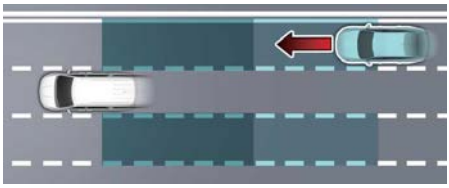


OKA4056057L

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

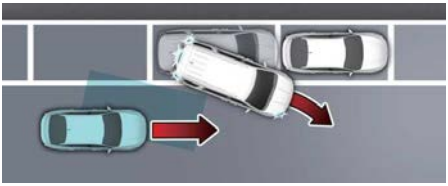


OKA4053058R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



OKA4053059R

When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor

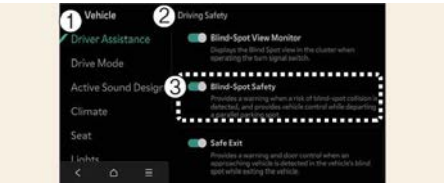
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety



OMQ4053191L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Blind-Spot Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Blind-Spot Safety: Blind-Spot Collision- Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.

OJAPE073081L

A: Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the side mirrors will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

If Blind-Spot Safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

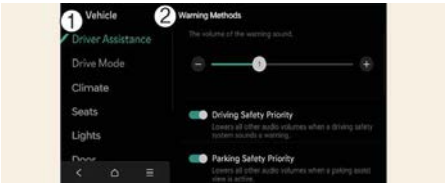
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be scan be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

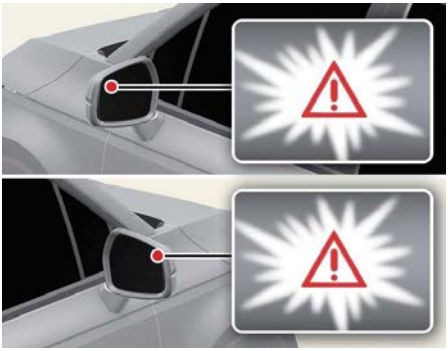
- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

Collision warning (whilst driving)



OKA4053060_4

The warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirror (side view mirror) and head-up display (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (6 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirrors (side view mirrors), head-up display (if equipped) and an audible warning.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (25 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the front corner radar or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

NOTE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right.

  Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)

OKA4056143R

A: Emergency Braking

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror (side view mirror), head-up display (if equipped) the warning light, warning message and an audible warning will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing) will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)

OKA4053144L

A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind- Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

OJAPE073083L

A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.

- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch

- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road

OKA4053061

OKA4053062

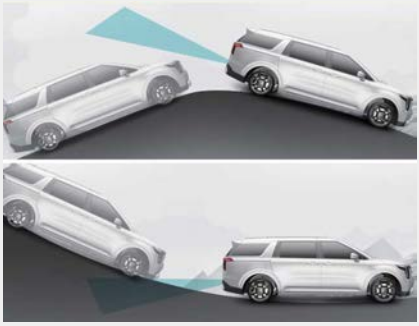
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



OKA4053063L_2

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

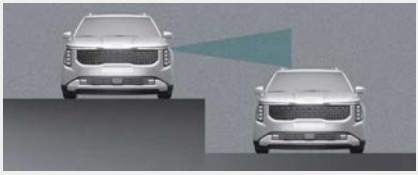
Driving where the road is merging/dividing

OKA4053064R

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



OKA4H054029L

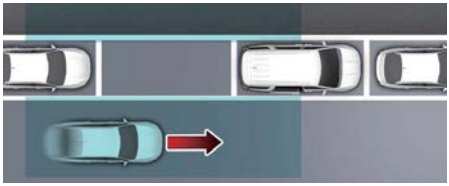
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



OKA4053066R

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit

OMQ4053192L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

If Safe Exit is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

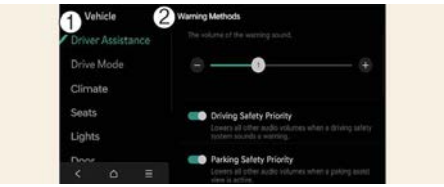
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Safe Exit Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Warning. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)

ⓘ NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be scan be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

ⓘ NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

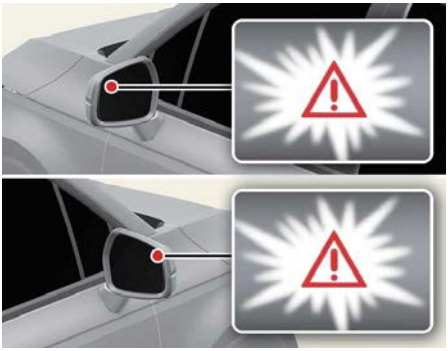
Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053018L

A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the side view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.

- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Warning, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If it does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

OJAPE073083L

A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Warning disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

At this time, the warning message and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Warning.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

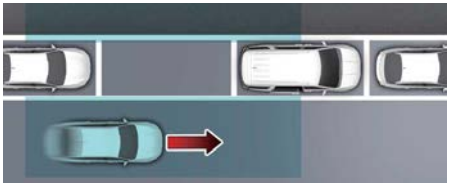
NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

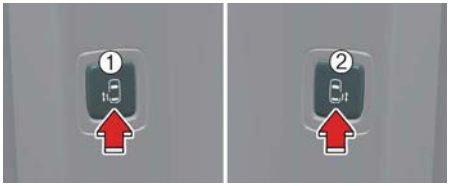
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) (if equipped)



OKA4053066R

Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Assist detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Assist may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

OKA4053069R



OKA4053070L_2

1. Driver's side sliding door control button
2. Passenger's side sliding door control button

In addition, Safe Exit Assist keeps the door closed even though the power sliding door button is pressed to avoid a collision by detecting an approaching vehicle from the rear area.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Exit Assist is not a substitute for Child-protector rear door lock, if you need to protect a passenger in the rear seat, be sure to use a Child Restraint System. For more details, refer to "Child-protector rear door lock" on page 92.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe Exit

OMQ4053192L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If Exit Safety is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Always drive with care.(if Kia genuine part equipped)

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods

ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be scan be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

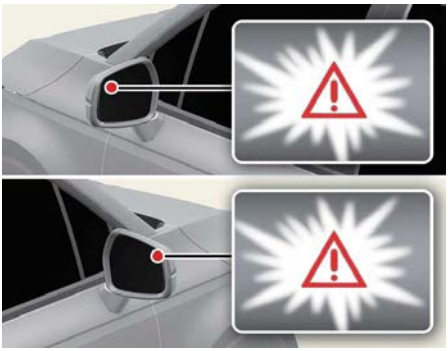
Safe Exit Assist operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Door Opening Prevention Assist

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053018L

A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the side view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

Door Opening Prevention Assist

OMQ4033495L

A: Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Door Opening Prevention Assist will operate in the following conditions:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

NOTE

For more details on power sliding door opening/closing button, refer to "Power sliding door" on page 103.

⚠ WARNING

If the driver presses power sliding door button again within 10 seconds, it is determined that the driver checked the around the vehicle and opened the door and the door will open regardless of vehicles approaching. Always make sure there are no people or objects around the door before opening the rear door with Power sliding door button.

ⓘ NOTE

If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

ⓘ NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If it does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

OJAPE073083L

A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

At this time, the warning message and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Left

OKA4056206L

Right

OKA4056207L

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View

OMQ4053195L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Safety
(3) Blind-Spot View Monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever

OMV033424

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

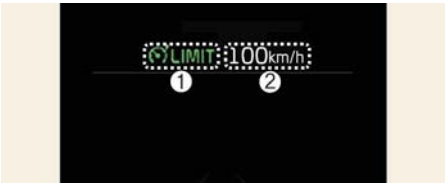
- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

  Always keep the camera lens clean.

  However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



OMV053183

(1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.

OKA4034493

2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

   Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to by multiple of 10km/h (5 mph).

OKA4034494

OKA4034495

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster (1).

   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

OMV053184

NOTE

When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist

OKA4054183

Press the (||C) switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

OGL3054079_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (RES) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (RES) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist

OKA4034493

Press the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

⚠ CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Detecting sensor

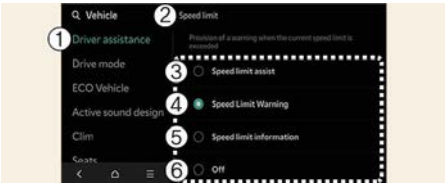
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



OMQ4A053024

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Speed Limit
(3) Speed Limit Assist
(4) Speed Limit Warning
(5) Speed Limit Information
(6) Off

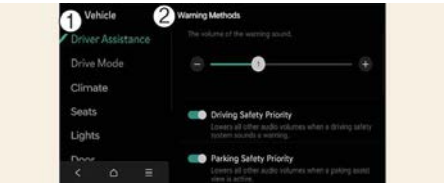
With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Speed Limit** on the infotainment system.

- Country Selection: If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality. (Except Australia)
- Speed Limit Assist: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control (If equipped) to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- Speed Limit Warning: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- Speed Limit information: Provides information on speed limits and additional signs.
- Off: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (⊖) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the speed limit warning will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

ⓘ NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change

Displaying speed limit

OKA4053019

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

NOTE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 663 if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognised, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning

OKA4053020

If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

Changing set speed

OKA4053145L

OKA4053146L

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the (+) or (-) switch on the steering wheel.

Auto set speed change (if equipped with the navigation)

OKA4053021

When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterwards. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

⚠ WARNING

- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly. (Except Australia/Russia)

ⓘ NOTE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 656.
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 679.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

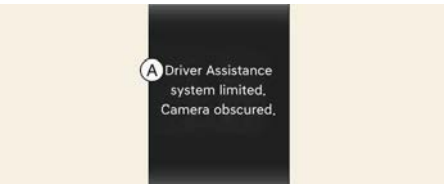
OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, the master warning light (⚠) and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (⊖) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message, the master warning light (⚠) and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (🚗) will appear on the cluster. will appear on the cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner..

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard

  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognised
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- When the navigation software updates during driving

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven.

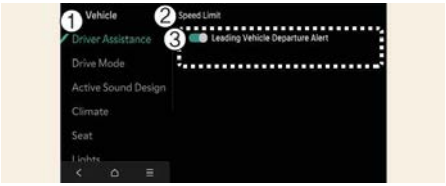
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OMV033132N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driver Attention Warning
(3) Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning > Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** on the infotainment system.

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert: Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break

OJAPE073088L

A: Consider taking a break

The inattentive warning light ( ) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

OKA4053022L

A: Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

ⓘ NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction

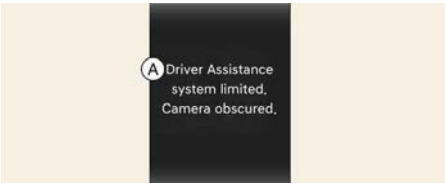
OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and the inattentive warning light (☕) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the front windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the yellow (☕) and (⚠) warning lights will appear on the cluster.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

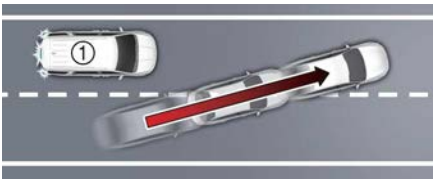
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

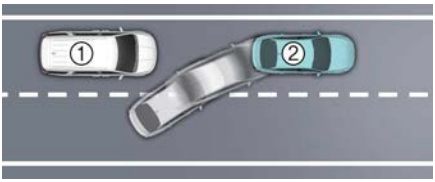
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



OKA4056071L



OKA4056072L

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

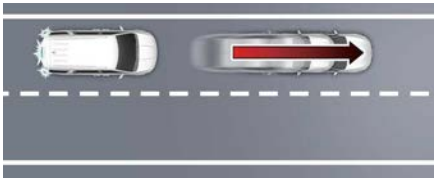
OKA4056073L

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures



OKA4053074

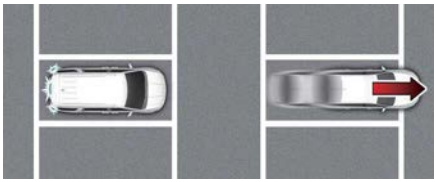
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or cyclist is between you and the vehicle ahead

OKA4056186L

If there is a pedestrian(s) or cyclist(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

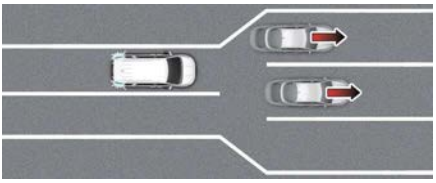
- When in a car park



OKA4056075L

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



OKA4056185L

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

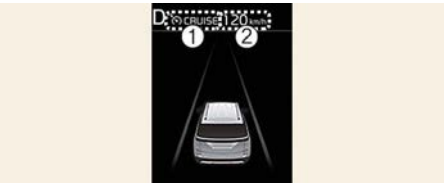
WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



OKA4H053013L

(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

OKA4034493

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

NOTE

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed

OKA4034494

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.

  You can set a maximum speed of 200 km/h (120 mph).

Decreasing set speed

OKA4034495

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments.To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold th (-) switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.
- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control

OKA4H054062_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the (||) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control

OGL3054079_3

Operate the (+), (-) or (||) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (||) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (‖↻) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (‖↻) switch.

Turning off Cruise Control

OKA4034493

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

ⓘ NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads

- When driving in windy areas
- When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Based On Driving Style function (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

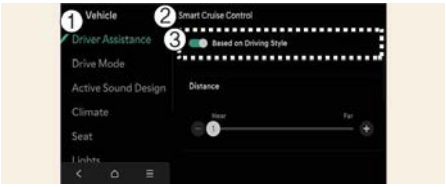
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Based on driving style



OMQ4053196L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Smart Cruise Control
(3) Based on Driving Style

With the vehicle on, if **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Smart Cruise Control > Based on Driving Style** is selected from the infotainment system screen, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

The driver's driving style can be adjusted each driving style manually.

NOTE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, Based on driving mode and Based on driving style can be selected from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Smart Cruise Control** .
- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance ( ) button, based on driving mode will disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance ( ) button to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on driving style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns the driver's driving styles only when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based On Driving Style is disabled, the driver's driving style (inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, response speed) remains at the same level as the Based On Driving Style.
- When the driver's style linkage is enabled or disabled, the displayed driving style (including inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, and response speed) may vary between different controlled styles.

Warning Methods

ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods > Warning Volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- Engine RPM is high

- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

NOTE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

OKA4034493

Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

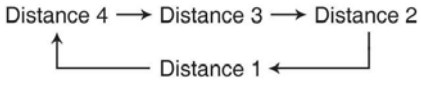
NOTE

- If your vehicle speed is lower than 30 km/h (20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).
- If the driver changes to the lower gear, the driving speed may not reach the set speed.

Setting vehicle distance

OKA4054184

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



ODEEV078136NR

For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft.)

NOTE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed

OKA4034494

Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (+) switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

Decreasing set speed

OKA4034495

Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (-) switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control

OKA4H054062_2

Press the (‖↻) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control

OGL3054079_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the (+), (-) or (‖↻) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (‖↻) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (‖↻) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (‖↻) switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control

OKA4034493

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

OKA4H053003

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  (2) Set speed
  (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled
  (1) Your vehicle (gray)
  (2) Previous set speed (gray)
  (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray)

NOTE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

Accelerating temporarily

OKA4053141

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

⚠ WARNING

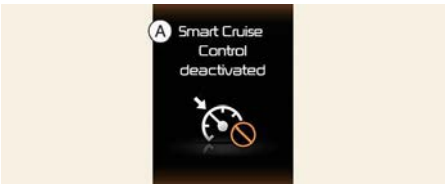
Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operating (if equipped)

OKA4H053005

When the Based on Driving Style is enabled, the cluster will show the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance in white. It will also display the distance level and target distance based on the driver's driving behavior.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



OJAPE073092L

A: Smart Cruise Control deactivated

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

NOTE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

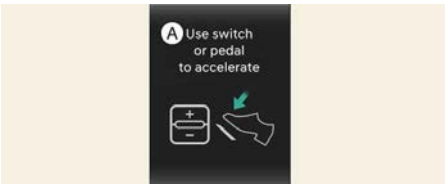
Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

OJAPE073093L

A: Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (RES) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



OMQ4053147L

A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (RES) switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead

OKA4053025L

A: Watch for surrounding vehicles

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning

OKA4053001L

A: Collision Warning

Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead

is high, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM whilst driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.

- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the driver's driving style changes, distance, acceleration and the reaction speed may change.

⚠ CAUTION

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep sloped roads, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.

ⓘ NOTE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style that is not safe such as rapid acceleration.

- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any other driving style other than vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the master warning light (⚠) will turn on.

Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright

- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge

- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on a curved road

OKA4056192L

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

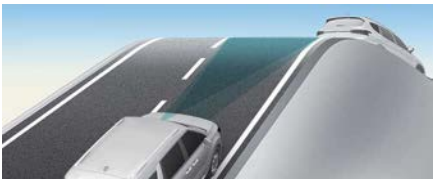
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

OKA4056193L

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

- Driving on an inclined road

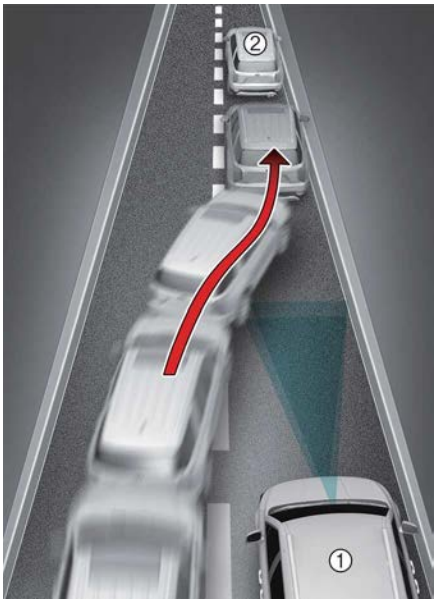


OKA4056194L

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes



OKA4056190L

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Lane changing vehicle

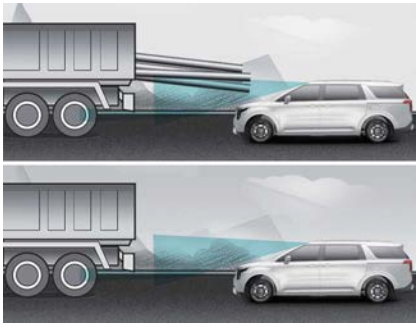
When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle

OKA4053078

In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

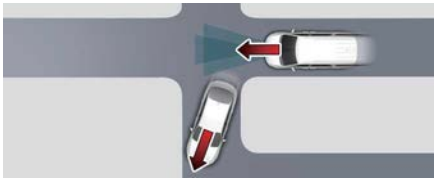


OKA4053056_2

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

• When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection



OKA4053079R

When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

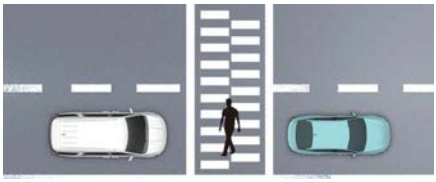
- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane

OKA4053080

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians



OKA4053081

Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

NOTE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of controlled access road, and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

NOTE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Auto Highway Speed Change

OMV033136N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Convenience
(3) Auto Highway Speed Change

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Auto Highway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

NOTE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

NOTE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 679.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

OKA4053142

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Standby

If all of the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (NAV) indicator will appear.

Operating

During speed control, the green (NAV) indicator will blink.

Pause/Driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the grey (NAV) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white (NAV) indicator will blink on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

A: Drive carefully

OKA4053003L

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

NOTE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

NOTE

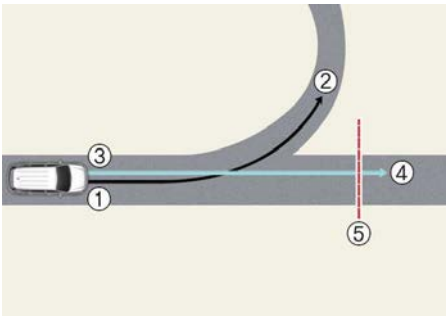
The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled

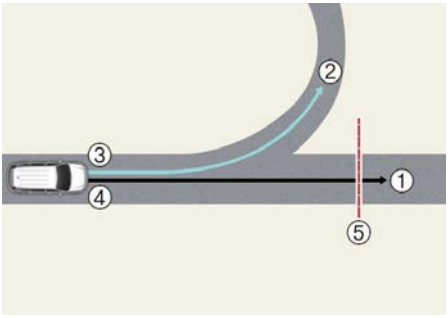
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy snow.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



(1) Set route
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Main road
(5) Curved road section

OMQ4053222R

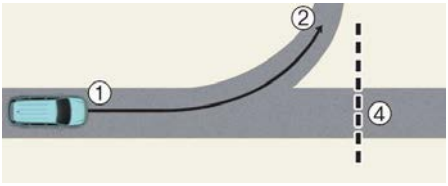
- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



(1) Main road
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Set route
(5) Curved road section

OMQ4053223R

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange, junction or rest area link, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



OMQ4053224R

(1) Driving route
(2) Branch line
(3) Curved road section
(4) Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.

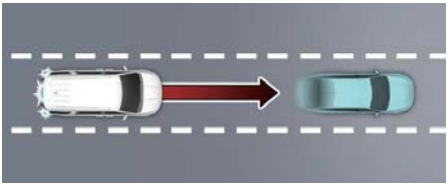
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

NOTE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

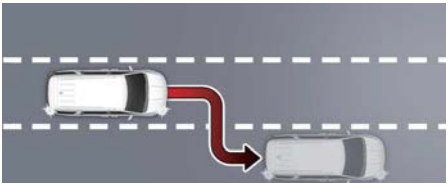
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway (or motorway).



OKA4053085

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)



OKA4053086

Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

  Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 582.

Highway Driving Assist settings

OMV033137N

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Driving Convenience
(3) Highway Driving Assist

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If Highway Driving Assist is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps centre the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

OKA4H054030L

(1) Highway Lane Change Assist

- If Highway Lane Change Assist is selected, it helps change lanes safely.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

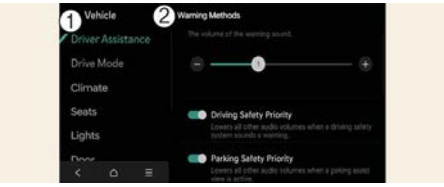
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer is connected, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Highway Driving Assist. Always drive with care.

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the Warning Volume, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

Operating State

OKA4H053006

Standby State

OKA4H053007

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

(1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
  - Highway Driving Assist indicator
    - Green HDA: Operating state
    - Grey HDA: Standby state
    - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
    - None: Off state

(2) Set speed

(3) Lane Following Assist indicator

(4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway

(5) Whether the lane is detected or not

NOTE

- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 622.

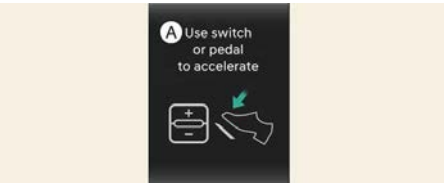
  For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 679.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

Restarting after stopping



A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

OMQ4053147L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (RES) switch to start driving.

Hands-off warning

A: Keep hands on steering wheel

OMQ4053086L

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

OMQ4053112L

A: Highway Driving Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

Driving speed limit

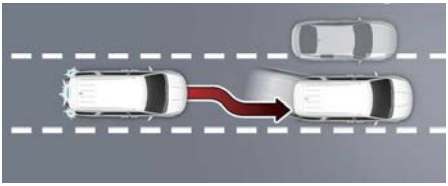
OMQ4053148L

A: Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Driving to one side within lane (if equipped)



OKA4053087

When vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist

is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button().
  - When (+), (-), () switch or () button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Ready/Operating

OKA4H053008

Standby/Cancelled

OKA4053147L

(1) Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
- Green () on: Ready state
- Green () blink: Operating state
- Grey () on: Standby state
- White () blink: Cancelled state (display only a certain time)

(2) Lane line

The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.

(3) Green arrow and shade

The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

(4) Message

- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is cancelled whilst operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- The OK button is pressed on the steering wheel whilst a message asking to use Highway Lane Change Assist is displayed on the cluster.

Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist

OMQ4053151L

A: Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle can only be operated if the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes are recognised, and there is no risk of collision when changing lanes.

  Low speeds: 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

NOTE

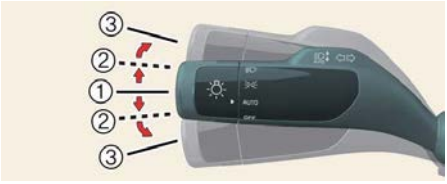
- Whilst Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  - One driving lane
  - Roads lacking physical centre separation structures (such as guardrails)
  - Road with intersections or crosswalks ahead.
  - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.

  Low speeds: 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist will be temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



OKA4056203L

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (3) or (2) position whilst the function is in the ready state ( ) indicator is green), and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change

- There is a two-lane road with broken lines in any colours in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

NOTE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (3) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is cancelled before stepping on the lane.

  The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not cancelled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is cancelled and the turn signal turns off.
- When the turn signal lever is placed at (2) position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- Whilst lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes

Cancelling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be cancelled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change

- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (A) whilst the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

⚠ WARNING

- Whilst the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily cancelled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
  - The turn signal lever is placed at A position
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
  - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
  - The target lane to make a lane change disappears
  - The target lane to make a lane change is not detected
  - There is a problem with turn signal lamps
  - Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
  - If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
  - When driving at low speeds, the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by the vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.

    Low speeds: 30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)
  - If a risk of collision is detected
- Whilst the function is operating, when the function is cancelled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

Have Highway Driving Assist be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.

  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or cancelling the route to the destination

- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognise white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a centre median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

NOTE

For more details of front camera, front rader, front corner rader and rear corner rader sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page .

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

NOTE

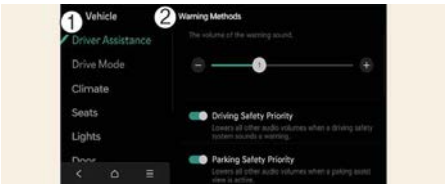
After an additional infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) installation, the Rear View Monitor may not operate as described in the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system for further information on setting up and operating Rear View Monitor.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

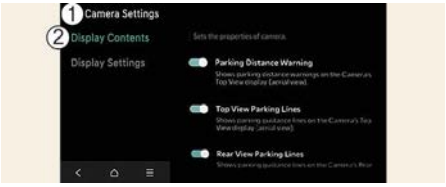
- Parking Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings



OMQ4A053028MX

(1) Camera Settings
(2) Display Contents

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If Extended Rear View Monitor use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear View Parking Guidance

If Rear View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, Rear View Parking Guidance and Top Rear View Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

NOTE

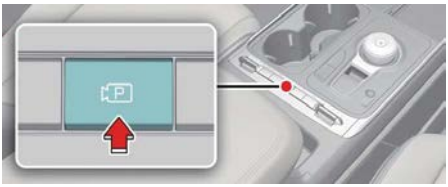
The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.

NOTE

- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 1.5 m (60 in.) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation

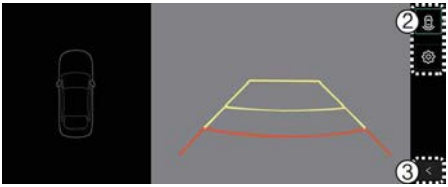
Parking/View button



OKA4053091R

Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on the Rear View Monitor.

Rear view



OKA4056032R

OKA4053092

Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)

• N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

NOTE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

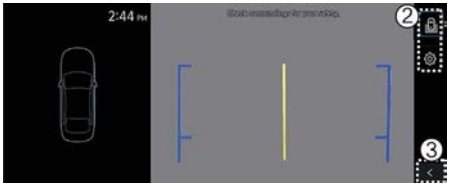
• Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
• Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

• Shifting the gear to P (Park)
• Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
• Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
• Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
• The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear top view



OKA4056149R

OKA4053092

The rear top view shows an image of the vehicle looking down from above, allowing you to determine the distance from the rear vehicle or object when parking.

Press the Rear Top View button to turn on the Rear Top View.

NOTE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Information > Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display these function. However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h, the front view is maintained when the front view is activated whilst driving.
- If the rear view is enabled whilst driving, the rear top view will be deactivated.

Rear view whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

You can select rear view or rear wide view by pressing the view switching button (2) on the rear monitor.

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and, if the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4)

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:

- When the tailgate is open

⚠ WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object because the rear monitor calibrates and displays images from the wide angle-rear camera. In addition, Parking Guidance may be incorrect if the vehicle tilts due to loading of cargo. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking or driving by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

NOTE

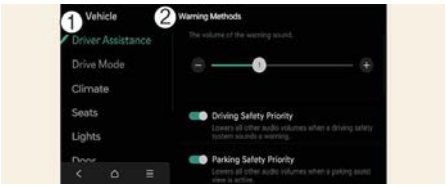
After an additional infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) installation, Surround View Monitor may not operate as described in the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system for further information and operating Surround View Monitor.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Parking Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings

OMV033139N

(1) Camera Settings
(2) Display Contents
(3) Display Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- Display Contents: Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor top view screen when the Parking Distance Warning is selected.

Rear View Parking Guidance

Rear view parking guidance is displayed in the rear view when the Parking guide in rear view is selected.

Top View Parking Guidance

If the Top View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, the Top View Parking Guidance is displayed in the top view on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the front top view or rear top view is activated.

Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in Display settings.

NOTE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (20 in.), 1 m (40 in.) and 2.3 m (91 in.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of about 1.5 m (60 in.) from the vehicle.

Surround View Monitor Auto On

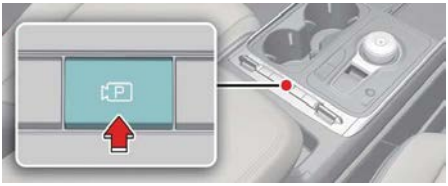
With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

NOTE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor Auto On" on page 728.

Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



OKA4053091R

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view

OKA4056150R

OKA4053092

The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving.

Parking

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- When the automatic activation function of the Surround View Monitor is enabled

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

NOTE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Driving

Whilst driving, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the front view or wide view.

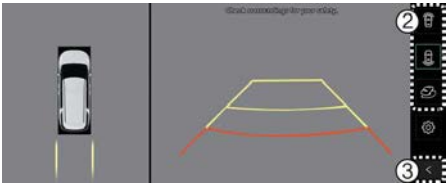
The front view of the Surround View Monitor is turned off during driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

NOTE

- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the last used view is displayed.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

Rear view



OKA4056034R

OKA4053092

The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking or driving.

Parking

Whilst parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

Whilst parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTE

- When the rear view is activated whilst parking, the last used view is displayed.
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

Driving

Whilst driving, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view or rear wide view.

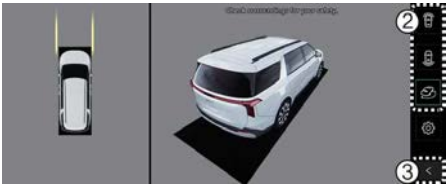
The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off whilst driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

NOTE

- Whilst driving, the last used view is displayed when the rear view is turned on.
- The rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst driving.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph) the front view is maintained when the front view is activated whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

3D view function



OKA4056035R

OKA4053092

3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the Surround View Monitor screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) or when selecting the 3D view button (2) whilst the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching within the top view area.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

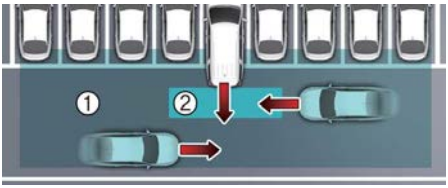
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
  - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen my not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OKA4056095L

(1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
(2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

OKA4053156L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Parking Safety
(3) Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

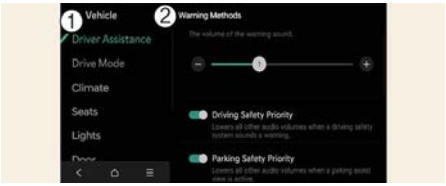
⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if Rear Cross-Traffic Safety is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care. (if Kia genuine part equipped)

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

ⓘ NOTE

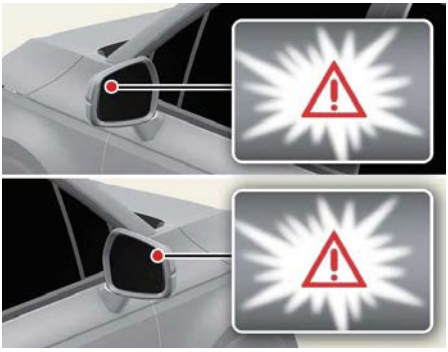
- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

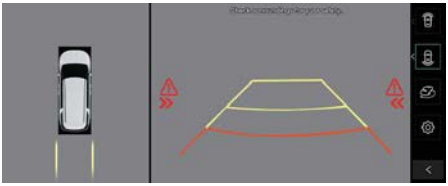
- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053037L



OKA4H054026R

A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror (rear view mirror), a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

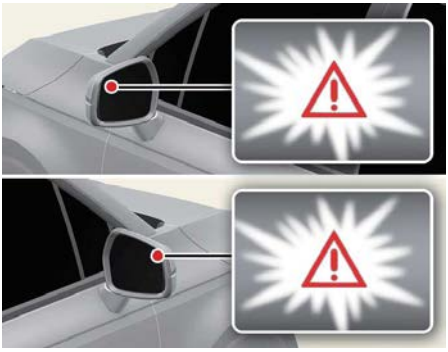
Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

NOTE

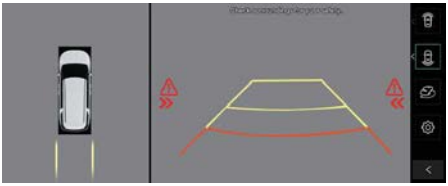
- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency braking



OKA4053060_4

OKA4053038L



OKA4H054026R

A: Emergency Braking

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror (rear view mirror), a warning message and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OKA4053003L

A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

NOTE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

OJAPE073083L

A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

OMQ4053140L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

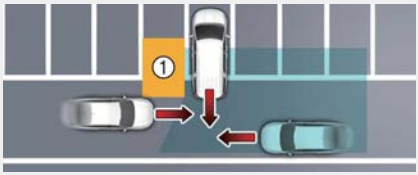
- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 627.

WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



OKA4056096L

(1) Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

OKA4053097

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

OKA4053098

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope

OKA4053099

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

(1) Structure

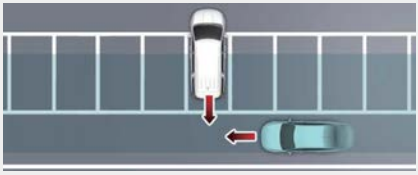
(2) Wall

OKA4056100L

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



OKA4053101

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

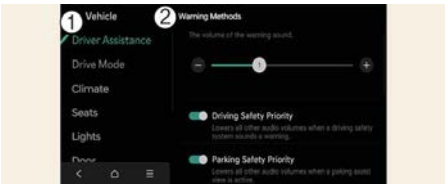
Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side (if equipped) and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Park-**

ing Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

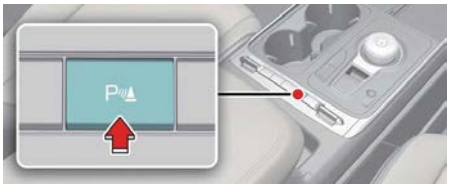
When the trailer connector is connected, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Always drive with care (if Kia genuine part equipped).

NOTE

When Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



OKA4053106R

Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed. (This feature may not be available depending on the country.)

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety (P) button indicator light is on

- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

NOTE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operate when the vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When in R (Reverse), no warning is issued for objects inside the front. Only objects within 60 cm (24 in) outside the front will be alerted.
- If 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (20 mph) (indicated by the button turning off).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)	WKIA_088	WKIA_089	Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)	WKIA_090	WKIA_091	Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)	WKIA_092	WKIA_093	Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning (if equipped)

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive) (If **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTE

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)	WKIA_094	WKIA_095	-

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
30~60 cm (12~24 in)	WKIA_096	WKIA_097	-
within 30 cm (12 in)	WKIA_098	WKIA_099	Beeps continuously

- When the lateral ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.
- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (driving), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

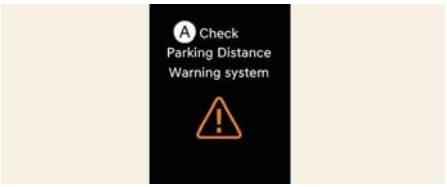
Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)	WKIA_100	WKIA_101	Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)	WKIA_102	WKIA_103	Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)	WKIA_104	WKIA_105	Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Parking Distance Warning malfunction



OKA4053155L

A: Check Parking Distance Warning system.

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled

OMQ4053172L

A: Driver Assistance system limited.
Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- An warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

OKA4053040

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inches) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space.

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking Safety

OKA4055195L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Parking Safety
(3) Rear Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- Rear Safety : It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive with care (if Kia genuine part equipped).

ⓘ NOTE

Rear Safety will be selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings will be retained whenever the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Methods

ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Parking Safety button

OKA4053106R

Press and hold the Parking Safety (P) button more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian or object behind the vehicle, an audible warning will sound, and a warning will be displayed on the cluster.

If the monitor is active, the warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

In the event of an imminent collision, the reverse parking collision-avoidance assist controls the braking to prevent the collision.

Rear Safety

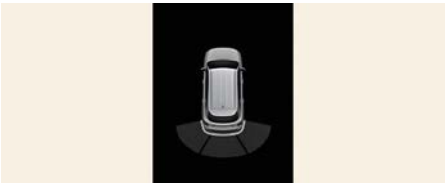
Select Rear Safety from the Parking safety menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h(2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power
- The warning is released when shifting to 'P' (Parking), 'N' (Neutral), or 'D' (Drive).

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.



OKA4053043

NOTE

- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

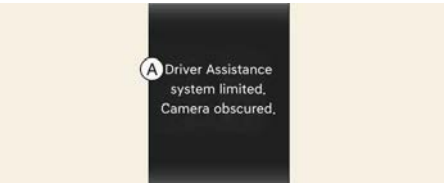
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

OJAPE073102L

A: Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4053139L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

OMQ4053172L

A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-rear view camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after

decontamination is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
  - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or refar ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
  - Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
  - A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
  - A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor

- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- The road is slippery or inclined

- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.

- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

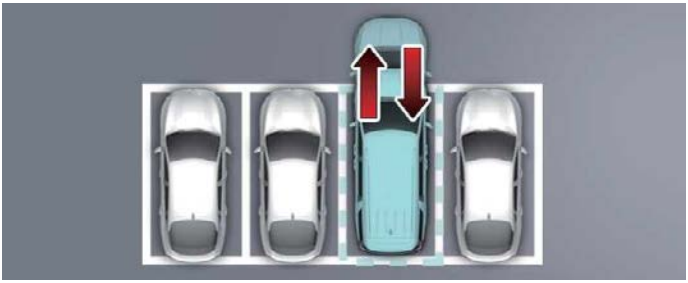
NOTE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward  OKA4056204L

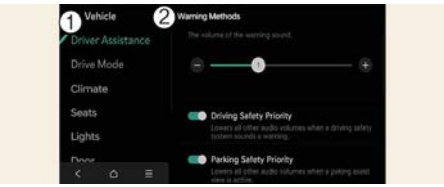
- Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more details, refer to "Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" on page 746 and "Surround View Monitor (SVM)" on page 726.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 579 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Warning Methods



ODL3053179L

(1) Driver Assistance
(2) Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

• Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer connector is connected, Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always drive with care (if Kia genuine part equipped).

ⓘ NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Parking/View button

Parking/View button	Smart key	Digital key (if equipped)
OKA4053091R	OKA4053140	OOV055277

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button		• Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on. (However, functions may differ depending on the situations. Refer to each function's description for more details in the following pages.) • Press and hold the Parking/View button whilst Smart Parking or Smart Exit function is on to operate the function.
Smart key	Remote Start button		• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely. • Press the Remote Start button whilst Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button		• When using Remote Parking function, regardless of which direction button is pressed, reverse parking is supported whilst the button is pressed. • When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button whilst the button is pressed.
	Backward button		
Digital key (if equipped)	Remote Smart Parking button		• When using Remote Forward/Backward, swipe the vehicle icon to move the vehicle in the desired direction

Remote Operation

Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1): Using the function with vehicle off

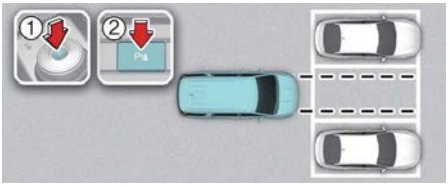
OKA4053109

(1) Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ( ) button on the smart key or digital key and lock all doors.

(2) Press and hold the Remote Start button ( ) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

* For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to "Smart key" on page 60.

Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



OKA4053110

OKA4053151L

(1) **1. Leave the vehicle (keep the key) and close the doors.**

(2) **2. Press and hold the parking button on the Smart Key.**

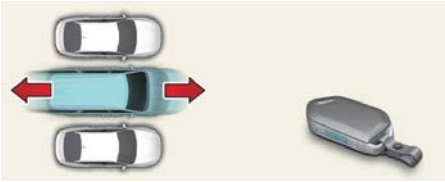
1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View ( ) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message **Under REMOTE control** will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

NOTE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.

- Before starting to move the vehicle using the Remote Forward/Reverse function from outside the vehicle, make sure that no Smart Key or Digital Key is left inside the vehicle. If a spare Smart Key or Digital Key remains inside the vehicle, the Remote Forward/Reverse function will not operate.

2. Remote Operation



OKA4056111L

Method (1): Using the Smart key

1. Press and hold one of the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
   - Whilst Remote Operation function is operating, if you release the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
2. Hold down the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
3. When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start ( ) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
   - The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
   - When the Remote Start ( ) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.

Method (2): Using the Digital key

1. Swipe the vehicle icon in the desired direction on the Remote Forward/Backward screen to operate the vehicle.
   - Whilst the button is pressed, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering, gear shifting, and vehicle speed. The moving direction of the vehicle corresponds to the direction of the Forward or Backward button on the Digital Key.
   - If you release the button whilst controlling Remote Forward or Backward, the vehicle will stop and control will pause temporarily. Press the button again to resume operation.
2. Swipe the vehicle icon on the Digital Key and maintain the action until the vehicle reaches the desired position.
3. After Remote Forward or Backward is complete, either board the vehicle with the Digital Key or press the Exit button.
   - A Remote Forward/Backward complete message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically shift to P (Park) and apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
   - If the Exit button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If you board the vehicle, the engine (or system) will remain on.

NOTE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key or digital key outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys or digital key are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- The detecting range of the smart key or digital key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognised as an exit situation, and the vehicle moves 4 m (13 ft.) to check for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle. After confirmation, the steering wheel is controlled according to the condition ahead.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognised as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may reduce depending on the pedestrians, animals, shape of objects, location, etc. around the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

⚠ WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED
Under control	Green LED Continuously blinks
Pause	Red LED Continuously blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off

ⓘ NOTE

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft.)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function whilst operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button or shift the gear except to P (Park) whilst the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select Cancel on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key or digital Key end button (X) whilst the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.

- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- If sliding the vehicle icon is not completed or touch operation does not function properly whilst using the digital key
- The smart key and digital key are not operated within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted whilst the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB whilst the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle bonnet is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed whilst the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 14 m (45 ft.) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally

- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check

OKA4053152L

(1) **Check Parking Assist**
(2) **Visit A Nearby Service Centre.**

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the Check Parking Assist warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using the function, and we recommend that the function be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled

OKA4053153L

(1) **Parking Assist Cancelled.**
(2) **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the Parking Assist Cancelled. warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen whilst parking your vehicle with Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using the function.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby

OKA4053154L

(1) **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met**

(2) **Please Refer To Owner's Manual.**

When Parking Assist Conditions Not Met message appears, when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a whilst, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if the function works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, function performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
- Drive unit components, such as the engine (motor), transmission, etc, are modified
- Tyre pressure is lower or higher than the standard tyre pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)

- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects: Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inches) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter
- Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

Parking on inclines

OKA4H054027L

Park manually when parking on inclines.

Parking on uneven road

OKA4053113

Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

Parking near high-positioned obstacles such as truck cargo beds

OKA4053114

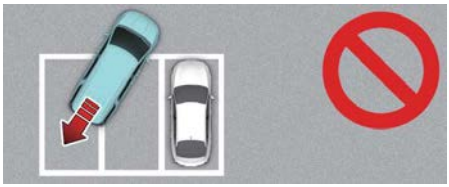
Using Remote Smart Parking Assist near obstacles or structures located at heights that are difficult for the sensors to detect, such as truck cargo beds, may cause contact accidents. Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist. Park or exit manually.

Parking near a pillar

OKA4053115L

Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only



OKA4053116

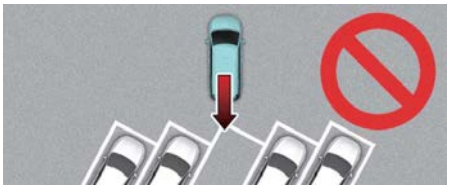
If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

Parking in snow

OKA4053118L

Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery whilst parking.

Parking diagonally



OKA4053117

Remotely moving forward or backward function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

⚠ WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to park and exit safely. Use Remote Smart Parking Assist whilst checking your surroundings at all times when parking and exiting. Under various environmental conditions, braking control may not operate because people, animals, other vehicles or objects around the vehicle may not be properly detected. If there is a risk of collision with a nearby obstacle, release the control button to stop the function.

- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

NOTE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds whilst Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on whilst the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) (if equipped) complies:

For United States and United States territories

FCC ID
: 2A3OZ-MRR-35
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OSG2H053295L

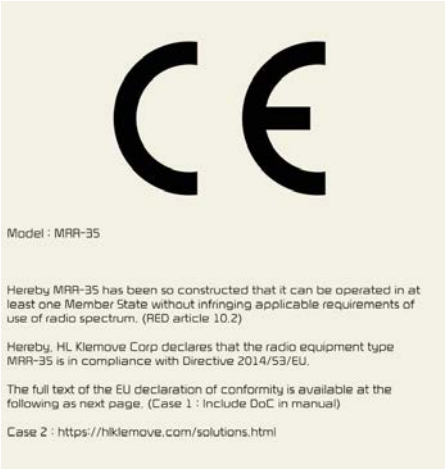
For Canada

Model: MRR-35
IC: 27992-MRR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OSG2H053296L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



OSG2H053297L

For Korea

OSG2H053305L

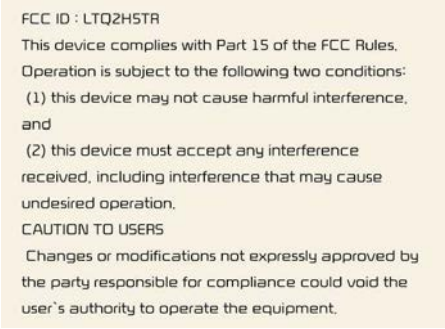
For United Kingdom

OSG2EV052187L

The radio frequency components (Front Corner/Rear Corner Radar) (if equipped) complies:

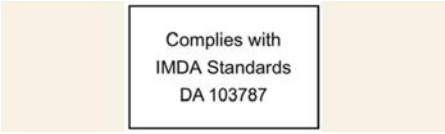
For United States and United States territories

OCV051263N



ONQ5P052042N

For Singapore

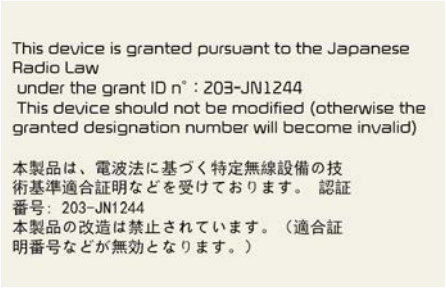


ONQ5052046L

For Malaysia

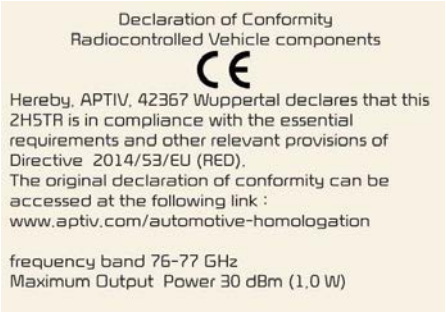
ONQ5052070L

For Japan



OMV073125L

For Europe and CE certified countries



ONQ5052158L

For United Kingdom

ONQ5052160L

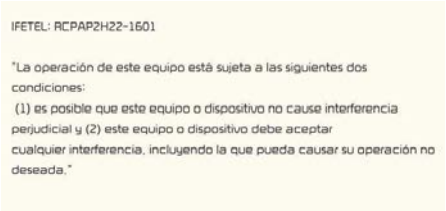
For Australia

ONQ5EP051153L

For Nigeria

ONQ5052064L

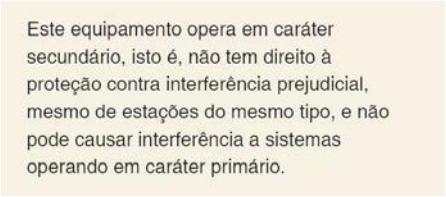
For Mexico



ONQ5052078L

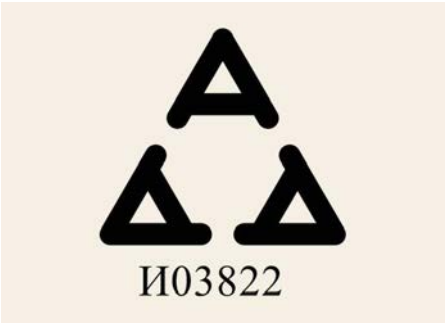
For Brazil

ONQ5052173L



ONQ5052172L

For Serbia



ONQ5052161L

For Morocco

ONQ5E052155L

For Republic of South Africa

ONQ5052060L

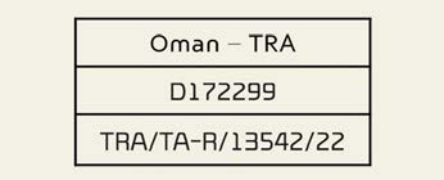
For Paraguay

ONQ5052079L

For Zambia

ONQ5052063L

For Oman



ONQ5052069L

For Ghana

ONQ5052157L

For Pakistan

ONQ5052082L

For Senegal

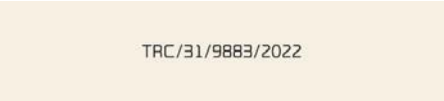
ONQ5052159L

For Indonesia

83300/SDPPI/2022
10976

ONQ5052045L

For Jordan



ONQ5052054L

For Taiwan

CCAF22LP0950T2

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。
Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

ONQ5052162L

For Israel

14. תנאים ניתוחיים והגבלות השימוש:
לפני השיווק יידאג היבואן שכל אריזה חיצונית של הפוצר יידבק מדבקה, בה יהיה רשום כי:
א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

תיק מספר : 63-66570

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.
ד. האישור הנ"ל תקף אך ורק עבור ציוד אלחוטי, 'operating frequencies of the device' ואשר הפועל בתחום תדרים של.
'output power of the device' הספק השידור שלו אינו עולה על

ONQ5052094L

For Thailand

ONQ5052044L

For Philippines

ONQ5052165L

For UAE

ONQ5052156L

For Ukraine

OMV053263L

справжнім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу радіообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання:

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

OMV053264L

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号 ：2H5TR
执行标准 ：汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围 ：76-77 GHz
放射功率 ：等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型：印刷阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度 ：-40°C~ +85°C
电压 ：DC 12.0V
CMIIT ID ：2022LJ18795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OMV053265L

What to do in an emergency

Road warning 791
Hazard warning flasher 791
In case of an emergency whilst driving 792
If the vehicle stalls whilst driving 792
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 793
If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 794
If the engine not start 795
If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 795
If engine turns over normally but does not start 796
Emergency starting 797
Jump-starting 797
Push-starting 800
If the engine overheats 801
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 803
Low tyre pressure telltale 804
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 806
Changing a tyre with TPMS 807
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 809
Jack and tools 809
Removing and storing the spare tyre 811
Changing tyres 815
Important - use of compact spare tyre 820
Jack label 822
Declaration of Conformity for Jack 824
If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 826
Introduction 826
Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit 828
Using the Tyre Mobility Kit 830
Distributing the sealant 833
Checking the tyre inflation pressure 834

What to do in an emergency

Towing 836
Towing service 836
When flatbed is unavailable 837
Removable towing hook 839
Emergency towing 840
Emergency commodity 843
Fire extinguisher 843
First aid kit 843
Triangle reflector 843
ERA-GLONASS emergency call 844
ERA-GLONASS system operation 845
UAE eCall system 849
Description of the eCall in-vehicle system 850
Information on data processing 851
UAE eCall System operation 853

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

When in an emergency situation occurs whilst driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. For this, you should use the hazard warning flasher.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

OKA4H063001

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ENGINE START/STOP button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If an emergency situation occurs whilst driving, stay calm and take the following steps.

If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line.
2. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
3. Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
4. Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the gear in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead.

   Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control.
2. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road.
3. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm level ground.

   If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
4. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P.
5. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
6. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If the engine not start

When the engine doesn't start, first check to see how much fuel there is and whether the battery is discharged.

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. Be sure the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. Refer to "Jump-starting" on page 797.

⚠ WARNING

If the engine not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.
2. With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency starting

When the vehicle will not start because of low battery power, you may need to jump start the vehicle.

Jump-starting

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

OKA4063029L

Jump-starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow these jump-starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump-start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump-starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump-starting

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.

   If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come in contact.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration.
   - Connect on end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1).
   - Connect the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery (2).
   - Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point away from the battery (4).

     Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
4. If connected with the other vehicle, start the vehicle with the booster battery first and let it run at 2,000 rpm for several minutes.
5. Start the vehicle with the discharged battery.

6. If the engine starts, disconnect one end of the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then other end of the positive terminal of the booster battery (2) and the discharged battery (1).

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started, and only jump-starting can be applied. Follow the directions in this section for "Jump-starting" on page 797.

WARNING

Tow starting vehicle

Never tow a vehicle to start it.

When the engine starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear a loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot.

If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) and set the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running, or the steaming has stopped.
5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.
   - If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.
   - If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.
   - If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

Under the bonnet

Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts, such as the fan and drive belts, to prevent injury.

7. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest a professional workshop for assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a professional workshop for assistance. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

⚠ CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)

OKA4066035R

OKA4033128L

(1) Low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator

(2) Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tyre pressure

- You can check the tyre pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "LCD display" on page 360.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1 - 2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "LCD display" on page 360.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate

when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

Low tyre pressure telltale

Low tyre pressure position telltale

OKA4033102L

A: Low tyre pressure

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

⚠ CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3-hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3-hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

  If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.
- All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

  - New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012-

  - Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014-(Based on vehicle registrations)

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) (if equipped)

Jack and tools

OKA4063025L

(1) Jack
(2) Wheel lug nut wrench
(3) Wheel cap remover

The jack and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.
Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.
To prevent the jack from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.
Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Be cautious as the minimum ground clearance gets lower when you store the original tyre in the bottom of the vehicle after replacing it with a spare tyre.

In particular, drive below 30 km/h (18 mph) when driving over a speed bump and on uphill/downhill/uneven road.

⚠ WARNING

Changing tyres

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.

- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tyre

OKA4063003L

Your spare tyre is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the 2nd row seat area.

Removing the spare tyre

1. Open the right side sliding door.
2. Find the spare tyre fixing bolt cover and remove the cover.
   If necessary, separate the tool case only after removing the clamp.

OKA4063004L

3. Connect the socket and wheel lug nut wrench.
4. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tyre.
   Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tyre reaches the ground.

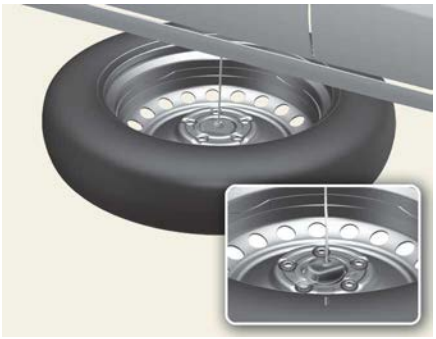
OKA4063005L

5. After the spare tyre reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counter-clockwise, and draw the spare tyre outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tyre carrier may be damaged.

6. Remove the retainer (1) from the centre of the spare tyre.
7. Remove the cover from the centre of the spare tyre.

Storing the spare tyre

1. Lay the tyre on the ground with the valve stem facing down.



OKA4063006L

2. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer (1) through the wheel centre.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

⚠ WARNING

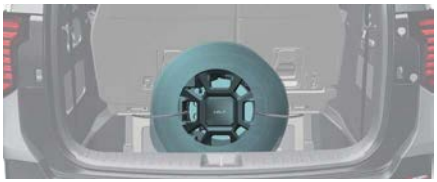
Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling".

Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Flat tyre indoor storage

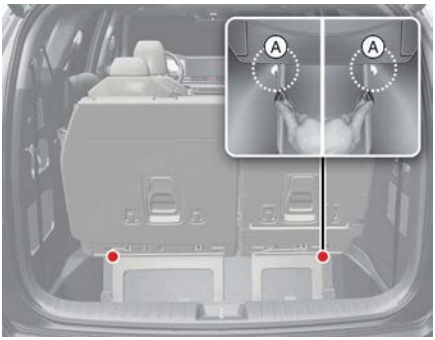
In the 3rd row seats unfolded upright

1. With the flat tyres in the centre of the 3rd row seats, place the outer part of the wheel facing the tailgate.



OKA4063007L

2. Pass the fixing belt through the inside of the wheel.
3. Connect the fixing belt to the striker (A) located at the bottom left/right side of the back of the 3rd row seats.

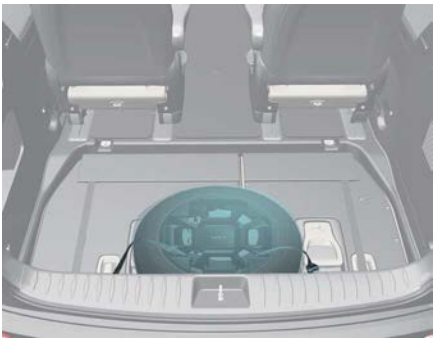


OKA4063010L

4. Tighten the fixing belt securely.

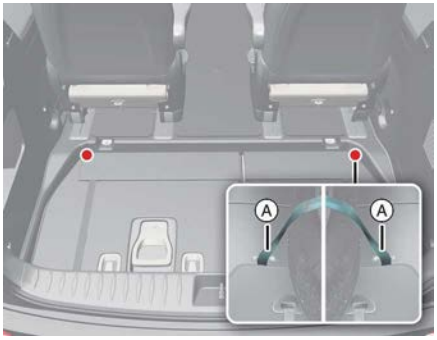
In the 3rd row seats folded flat

1. Place the flat tyre with its outer part facing upwards in the middle of the 3rd row seats.



OKA4063011L

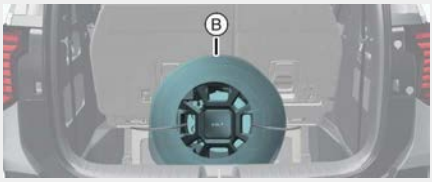
2. Pass the fixing belt through the inside of the wheel.
3. Connect the fixing belt to the striker (A) located at the bottom left/right side of the back of the 3rd row seats.



OKA4063012L

4. Tighten the fixing belt securely.

NOTE



OKA4063013L

If the flat tyre is contaminated, cover the tyre with anti-pollution cover (B) before keeping it indoors. This is to prevent indoor contamination.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury and damage to the vehicle, always use proper method to tether flat tyre.

Changing tyres

OKA4063014L

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine OFF.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

OKA4063015L

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING

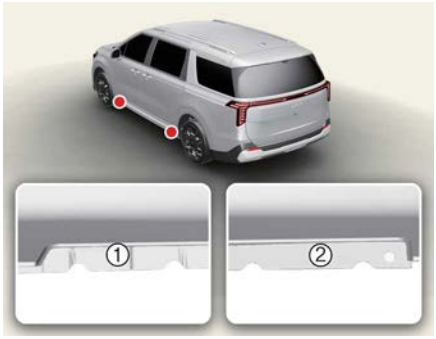
Changing a tyre

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

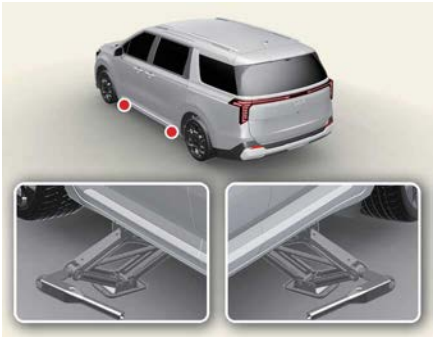
OKA4H063039L

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.

   If wheel caps that covers the lug nuts are applied to vehicle, remove them first with the wheel cap remover.



OKA4H064041L_2



OKA4064017N_2

7. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

   ⚠ WARNING

   Jack location

   To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

OKA4064034L

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

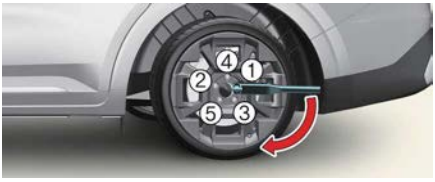
   If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OKA4H063038L

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel and aluminium alloy wheel:

11 - 13 kgf·m (79 - 94 lbf·ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate spare tyre pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 918.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

⚠ CAUTION

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

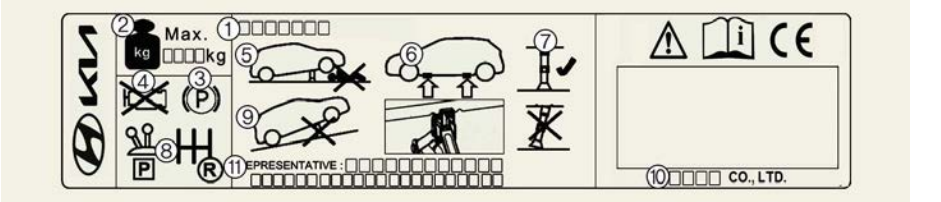
When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Temporary compact tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the temporary compact tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The temporary compact tyre tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your temporary compact tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The temporary compact tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary compact tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the temporary compact tyre is installed.

Jack label

Type A

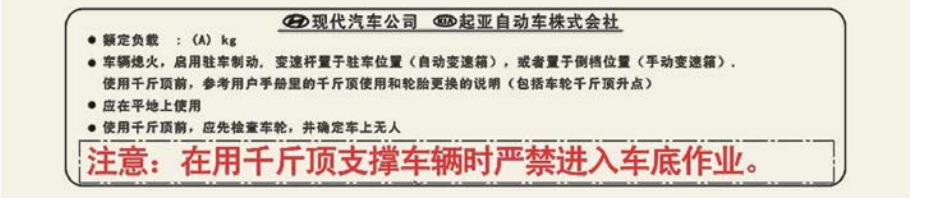


OKA4063008L

Type B

OKA4063009L

Type C



OKA4063026L

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

(1) Model Name

(2) Maximum allowable load

(3) When using the jack, set your parking brake.

(4) When using the jack, stop the engine.

(5) Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

(6) The designated locations under the frame

(7) When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.

(8) Move the shift position to the P (Park) position on vehicles.

(9) The jack should be used on firm level ground.
(10) Jack manufacturer
(11) Representative company and address

Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**
 # 175, Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-Gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : **Jack Assembly**
Brand Name : **Pantograph Type**
Type Designation(s) : **Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg**
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg
Serial No. : **N/A (prototype)**
Year fo Manufacture : 2020
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

Ulsan , Korea / 09 .03 .2020 Byong Suk, Choi President
(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Location
- Address: PRIBORSKA 280, 739 42 FRYDEK MISTEK,CHLEBOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC
- Team: Purchase team
- Company name: HANWHA

OKA4H063035L

UKCA

HPi CE proof

Certificate of Conformity

This is to certify that the non-annex IV machine listed below conforms to the requirements of the

UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations

SI 2008 No. 1597

Certificate Number	HPiUK-VM1093-054-I-01-00
Date of Issue	13-Aug-2021 **Date of Expiry** 13/08/2031
Manufacturer	SAMKI IND. CO., LTD. #175, Techno saneop-ro, 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Product Name	JACK ASSEMBLY
Type/Model	Jack Assembly -700 Kg / A,B,C,D
Standards Applied	EN ISO 12100:2010, Safety of machinery - General principles for design, Risk assessment and Risk reduction. EN 1494/A1:2008, Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment.
Test Report	SKCE-TCF-001

This certificate is issued on a voluntary basis following an inspection of the submitted Technical Construction File and does not imply assessment of production.

Check this certificate is genuine

Managing Director

Technical Manager

This certificate is the property of HPi-CEproof Ltd. & may not be amended or issued to others.

The manufacturer must inform HPi-CEproof Ltd. of any changes that affect any of the assessed Essential Requirements. Failure to do this will invalidate the Certificate.

UK CA

UK Approved Body No. 1521

Company registered in England #7217086

© HPi-CEproof Ltd. 2020

Tel +44 1491 822818

Email enquiries@hpi-ceproof.com

Web www.hpi-ceproof.com

HPi-CEproof Ltd.
The Manor House
Howbery Park, Wallingford
OX10 8BA, United Kingdom

OMQ4033501L

If you have a flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) (if equipped)

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

Type A

OKA4063019L

Type B (if equipped)

OKA4H063040L

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

One sealant for one tyre

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and rein-

flates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer to have the tyre replaced.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit" on page 835.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the TMK.

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit

OKA4H063014_2

(1) Speed-restriction label
(2) Sealant bottle
(3) Filling hose from compressor to wheel
(4) Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
(5) Holder for the sealant bottle
(6) Compressor
(7) ON/OFF switch
(8) Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
(9) Valve for reducing the tyre inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.

WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

⚠ CAUTION

Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

OKA4066033R

1. Shake the sealant bottle.

OKA4H063016

2. Remove the cap of the sealant bottle and screw connection hose onto the connector of the sealant bottle.

OKA4H063017

3. Ensure that valve on the compressor is locked.

OKA4H063018

4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective tyre and screw the filling hose of the compressor onto the tyre valve.

OKA4063030L

⚠ CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

5. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
6. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.

OKA4H063021

⚠ CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

7. Make the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button on ON position.
8. Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 39). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later. Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it. When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.

WARNING

If the tyre pressure is below 180 kPa (26 psi), do not drive the vehicle. The tyre may cause accident.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the sealant feeling hose from the valve. After using, leave the sealant bottle and the compressor attached together.

Return the TMK to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

OKA4H063022_2

- Immediately drive approximately 7-10 km (4-6 miles or, about 10 min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 7-10 km (4-6 miles or about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.

OKA4063030L

3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation.

   With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON, proceed as follows.

   - To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - To reduce the inflation pressure: Turn the valve on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the tyre sealant when only the tyre pressure is adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Distributing the sealant" on page 833. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tyre damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact a professional workshop if the tyre cannot be made roadworthy with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre inflation pressure must be at least 180 kPa (26 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

ⓘ NOTE

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tyre and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11 - 13 kgf·m (79 - 94 lbf·ft).

Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- Do not remove any foreign objects-such as nails or screws -that have penetrated the tyre.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.

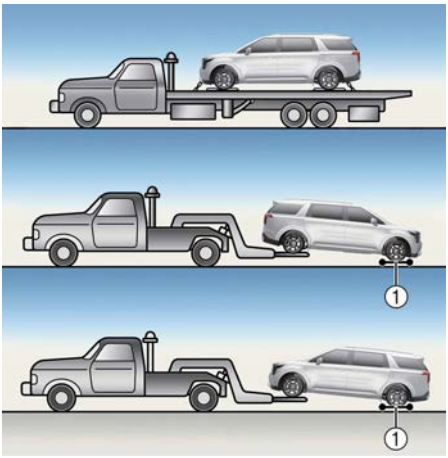
Technical Data

- System voltage: DC 12 V
- Working voltage: DC 12 V
- Amperage rating: max. 15 A
- Suitable for use at temperatures: -30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)
- Max. working pressure: 7 bar (101 psi)

Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorised vehicle or tyre dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tyre dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Towing service



OKA4H063023_3

(1) Dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

WARNING

Side and curtain air bag (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position and the rollover sensor (if equipped) detects the situation as a rollover.

NOTE

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tyres on the ground. For more details, refer to "Stay in N (Neutral) position when engine is Off" on page 499.
- If the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) does not release normally, we recommend taking your vehicle to an authorised Kia dealer/service partner by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

When flatbed is unavailable

OKA4065038

2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tyres on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

OKA4063020L

- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

OKA4H063024

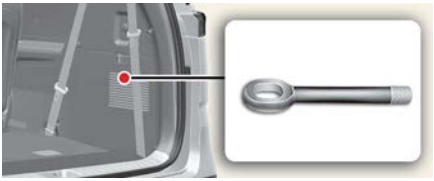
Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.

In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the transmission or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tyre skates

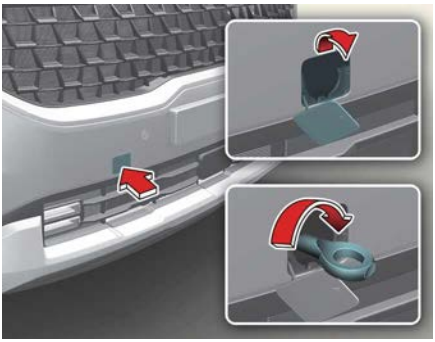
Removable towing hook

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



OKA4H063026

2. Remove the hole cover pressing the upper part of the cover on the front bumper.

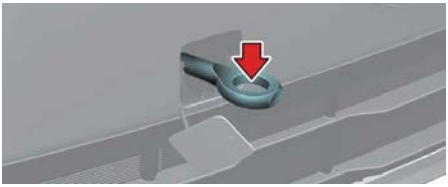


OKA4063031L

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

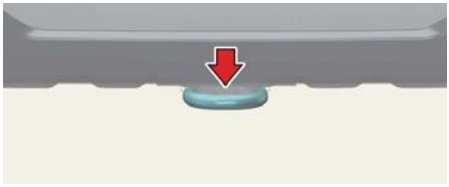
Emergency towing

Front



OKA4H063028

Rear



OKA4H063029

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

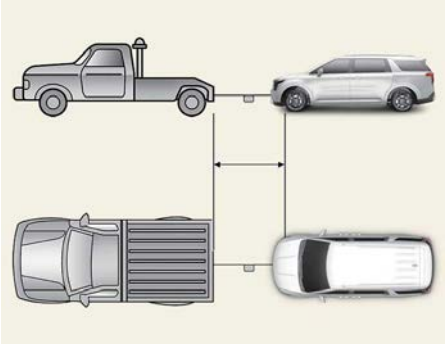
- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow-rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

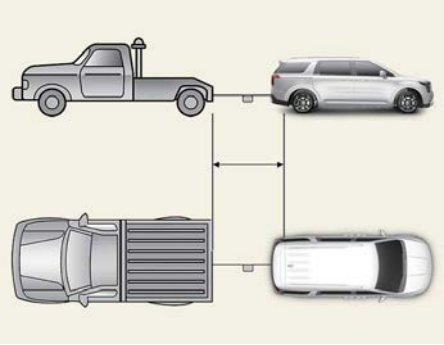
⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.



OKA4H063030



OKA4H063031

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.

- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.

⚠ CAUTION

Automatic transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

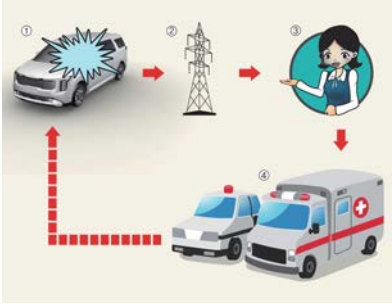
First aid kit (if equipped)

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)



OKA4H063036L

(1) Road accident
(2) Wireless network
(3) Single duty dispatch service
(4) Rescue

The vehicle is equipped with a device[1] connected with the ERA-GLONASS system for making emergency call to response teams. The ERA-GLONASS system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other[2] accidents on the roads of Russian Federation.

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Russian Federation.

The ERA-GLONASS system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as warranty and service book transmits data to the single duty dispatch service including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

Once the data which is stored in the ERA-GLONASS system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Operator of the system ERA-GLONASS (stock company "GLONASS") is responsible for all components of the system ERA-GLONASS (excluding equipment, installed in the vehicle) in accordance with the federal law "On state automated information system ERA-GLONASS" #395-FZ from 28.12.2013.

1) As described in the Owner's Manual, there is an ERA-GLONASS device installed in the vehicle that is responsible for providing the connection with the ERA-GLONASS system.
2) "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Russian Federation resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In the event of an accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the SOS button. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the single duty dispatch service to enable reporting of the reason for the emergency call.

ERA-GLONASS system operation

OKA4066027L

(1) LED
(2) SOS button
(3) SOS TEST button
(4) Microphone

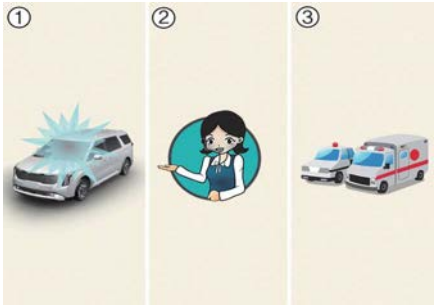
LED: The red and green LED appears for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in POWER ON position. Other than that, they will be switched off during normal operation of the vehicle.

SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single-duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

SOS TEST button: the button is to check working ability of the system in the official dealership of Kia. The SOS TEST mode can be activated strictly by the specialist of the authorised dealer/service partner of Kia. To avoid erroneous calls, please, do not press this button and do not activate the SOS TEST mode by yourself.

If there is a problem in the system, the red LED will appear.

Automatic accident reporting



OKA4066041L_3

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service
3. Emergency services

The ERA-GLONASS device automatically makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service to request appropriate rescue operations in the event of a vehicle accident.

For the purpose of providing appropriate emergency services response and support,

the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the accident data to the single duty dispatch service when a traffic accident is detected.

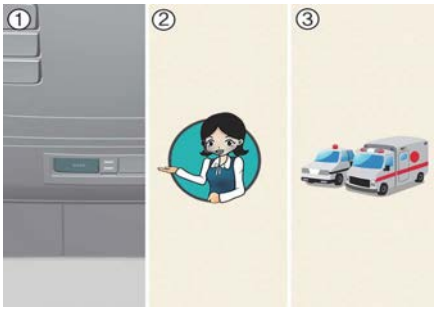
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the ERA-GLONASS system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents, the ERA-GLONASS system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and GLONASS signals.

Manual accident reporting



OKA4066040L_3

(1) Pressing the SOS button
(2) Connection with the single duty dispatch service
(3) Emergency services

The driver or passenger can manually make an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the ERA-GLONASS system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the road accident data, or data on other accident to the officer of the single duty dispatch service (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, the call can be cancelled by pressing the button again before the connection. It cannot be cancelled after that.

In the event of a road accident or other accident, activation of an emergency call in manual mode requires the following:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic.
2. Press the SOS button, which initiates registration of the device via the mobile phone network and sends a minimal amount of data about the vehicle and its location as collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the service.

   After that, direct contact is made with an officer of the ERA-GLONASS system in order to establish the reasons for the emergency call and the related circumstances.
3. After establishing the reasons for the emergency call, the officer of the single duty dispatch services ends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure mentioned above, the call will be considered erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the ERA-GLONASS system from the battery

- The ERA-GLONASS system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The ERA-GLONASS system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information, refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 869.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the ERA-GLONASS system. Please, have the ERA-GLONASS system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise correct operation of the ERA-GLONASS system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary removal or modification

The ERA-GLONASS system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the ERA-GLONASS system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the single duty dispatch service. Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your vehicle.

NOTE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Test mode

OKA4066027L

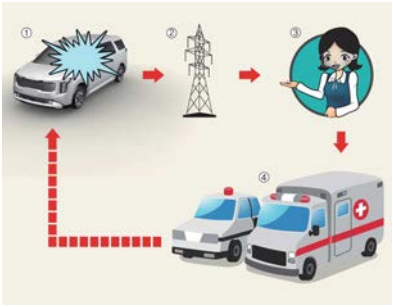
(1) LED
(2) SOS button
(3) SOS TEST button
(4) Microphone

There is a technical opportunity to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your vehicle. In order to avoid making erroneous calls and incorrect operation of the device, checking of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your vehicle, should be carried out only by specialists of authorised Kia dealer/service partner and on their territory in accordance with the following manual (on applying user interface for launching test mode).

You can start the ERA-GLONASS test mode by pressing the SOS TEST button. The test mode starts with a voice guidance to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS system. In the course of checking, working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device red and green LED will illuminate.

Press the SOS TEST button again to deactivate the test mode during the voice guidance.

UAE eCall system (if equipped)



OKA4H063036L

(1) Road accident
(2) Wireless network
(3) Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(4) Rescue

The vehicle is equipped with a device[3] connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other[4] accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

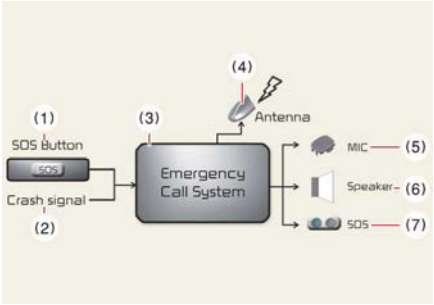
The system allows contacting with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) in case of accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulations for this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as warranty and service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

3) As described in the Owner's Manual, there is a UAE eCall device installed in the vehicle that is responsible for providing the connection with the UAE eCall system.
4) "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Middle East (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In the event of an accident, it is necessary to stop the vehicle and press the SOS button. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to enable reporting of the reason for the emergency call.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



KIAPB150

(1) SOS Button
(2) Crash signal
(3) Emergency Call System
(4) Antenna
(5) MIC
(6) Speaker
(7) SOS warning light

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation, and its functionality: refer to this section. The eCall service is a generally available public service and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically if the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system that does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if necessary. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC[5] and 2002/58/EC[6] of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC[7].

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

5) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
6) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
7) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operating status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall, and in any case, not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC.

Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall System operation

OKA4066039L

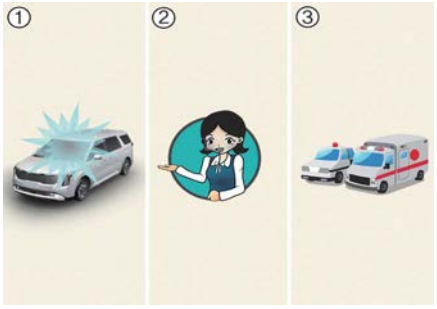
(1) SOS warning light
(2) SOS button
(3) Microphone

SOS warning light: The SOS warning light appears on the instrument cluster for 3 seconds when the vehicle is in POWER ON position. Other than that, they will disappear during normal operation of the vehicle.

SOS button: The driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by pressing the button.

If there is a problem with the system, the SOS warning light will remain illuminated on the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting



OKA4066041L_3

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
3. Emergency services

The UAE eCall system automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to request appropriate rescue operations in the event of a vehicle accident.

For the purpose of providing appropriate emergency services response and support, the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

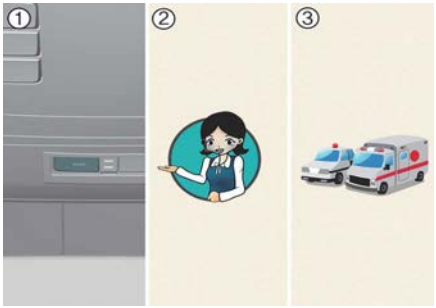
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents, the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



OKA4066040L_3

(1) Pressing the SOS button
(2) Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
(3) Emergency services

The driver or passenger can manually make an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) by pressing the SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again within 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data, or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, the call can be cancelled by pressing the button within 3 seconds before the connection. It cannot be cancelled after that.

In the event of a road accident or other accident, activation of an emergency call in manual mode requires the following:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic.

2. Press the SOS button, which initiates registration of the device via the mobile phone network and sends a minimal amount of data about the vehicle and its location as collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the service.

   After that, direct contact is made with an officer of the UAE eCall system in order to establish the reasons for the emergency call and the related circumstances.
3. After establishing the reasons for the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure mentioned above, the call will be considered erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information, refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 869.

SOS warning light (system malfunction)

If the SOS warning light remains illuminated on the instrument cluster in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. Please, have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary removal or modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

NOTE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

eCall certification label

KIAPB003

KIAPB004

KIAPB005

KIAPB006

Maintenance

Engine compartment 861

Maintenance services 863

Owner's responsibility 863

Owner maintenance precautions 864

Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine) 865

Owner maintenance 867

Owner maintenance schedule 867

Scheduled maintenance service 869

Scheduled maintenance service precaution 869

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 879

Engine oil and filter 879

Drive belts 879

Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel engine) 879

Fuel filter (Petrol engine) 879

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 880

Vapour hose (Petrol engine) and fuel filler cap 880

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses 880

Air cleaner filter 880

Spark plugs (Petrol engine) 881

Cooling system 881

Coolant 881

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid 881

Brake hoses and lines 882

Brake fluid 882

Brake discs, pads and calipers 882

Suspension mounting bolts 882

Steering gear box, linkage and boots/lower arm ball joint 882

Drive shafts and boots 883

Air conditioning refrigerant 883

Checking fluid levels 883

Maintenance

Engine oil (Petrol) 884
Checking the engine oil level 884
Changing the engine oil and filter 886
Engine oil (Diesel) 888
Checking the engine oil level 888
Changing the engine oil and filter 890
Engine coolant 891
Checking the coolant level 891
Changing the coolant 894
Brake fluid 895
Checking the brake fluid level 895
Washer fluid 897
Checking the washer fluid level 897
Fuel filter (Diesel engine) 898
Draining water from the fuel filter 898
Fuel filter cartridge replacement 899
Air cleaner 900
Filter replacement 900
Climate control air filter 902
Filter inspection 902
Rear climate control air filter 904
Wiper blades 905
Blade inspection 905
Blade replacement 906
Replacing rear wiper blade 909
Battery 911
For best battery service 911
Battery capacity label 914
Battery recharging 915

Maintenance

Reset items 916

12V Parking lithium battery 917

Tyres and wheels 918

Tyre care 918

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 919

Checking tyre inflation pressure 921

Tyre rotation 922

Wheel alignment and tyre balance 923

Wheel and tyre installation 924

Tyre replacement 925

Wheel replacement 927

Tyre traction 927

Tyre maintenance 927

Tyre sidewall labeling 928

Fuses 932

Inner panel fuse replacement 934

Engine compartment fuse replacement 936

Fuse/relay panel description 938

Light bulbs 947

Bulb replacement precaution 947

Light bulb position (Front) 950

Light bulb position (Side) 951

Light bulb position (Rear) 952

Replacing lights (LED type) 953

Replacing front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) (Type A) 956

Replacing stop and tail lamp (Bulb type) (Type A) 957

Replacing rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) 959

Replacing back up lamp (Bulb type) 960

Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type) 961

Replacing map lamp (Bulb type) 962

Maintenance

Replacing room lamp (Bulb type) 963
Replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type) 964
Replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type) 965
Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type) 966

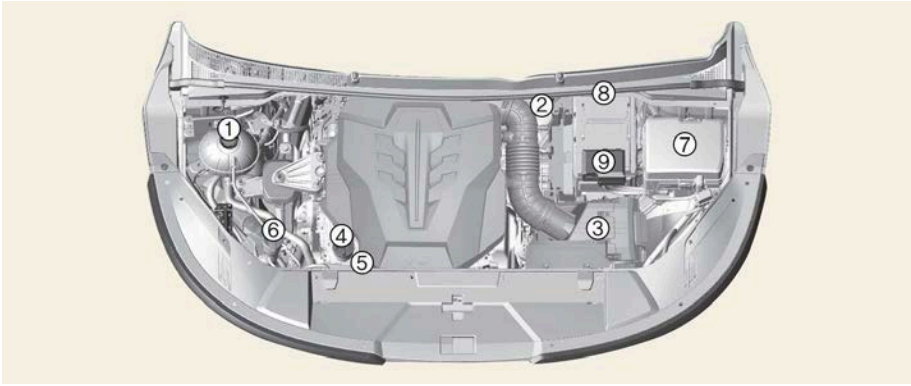
Appearance care 967
Exterior care 967
Interior care 973

Emission control system 976
Lean NOx Trap 979
Selective Catalytic Reduction 980

Maintenance

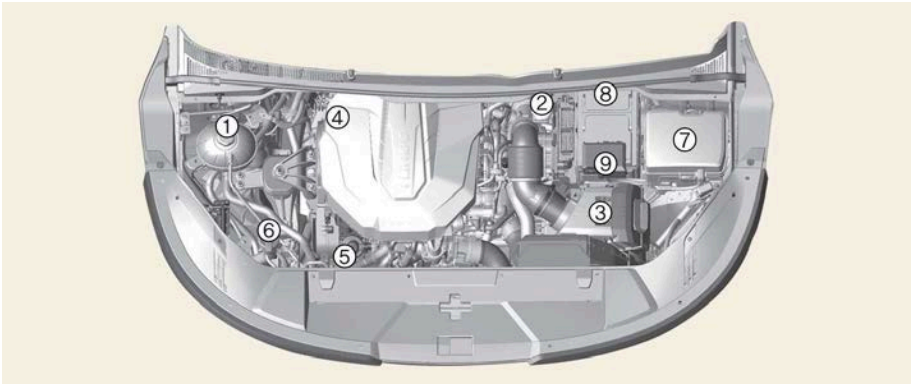
Engine compartment

Smartstream G3.5 MPI (Petrol)



OKA4073020L

Smartstream D2.2 (Diesel)



OKA4073021L

The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir
(2) Brake fluid reservoir
(3) Air cleaner
(4) Engine oil filler cap

(5) Engine oil dipstick
(6) Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
(7) Fuse box
(8) Negative battery terminal
(9) Positive battery terminal

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

NOTE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.

You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty and Maintenance book.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

NOTE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty and Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

  Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

Engine compartment precautions (Diesel engine)

- The piezo injector operates at high voltage (maximum 200v). Therefore, the following accidents may occur.
  - Direct contact with the injector or injector wiring may cause electric shock or damage your muscle or nerve system.
  - The electromagnetic wave from the operating injector may cause the artificial heart pacemaker to malfunction.
- Follow the safety tips provided below, when you are checking the engine room whilst the engine is running.
  - Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer whilst the engine is running.
  - Do not remove the injector connector whilst the engine is running.
  - People using pacemakers must not go near the engine whilst the engine is starting or running.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel engine

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30 cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst the engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.

- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort, looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.

- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule - for Australia and New Zealand

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months			**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Km×1,000			**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine oil and engine oil filter[1]	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine)[2]			At first, replace at 180,000 km or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine)[3]	Diesel		At first, inspect 90,000 km or 48 months After that, inspect every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid			No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel filler cap	Diesel		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filter cartridge	Diesel (B7 or lower) [4]		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Air cleaner filter	Diesel		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Exhaust system			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Diesel		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid			I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure and tread wear)			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Timing belt	Diesel		Inspect every 120,000 km							

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km×1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Timing belt system (Timing belt, Water pump, Tensioner, Idler)	Diesel	Replace every 240,000 km							

1. **Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)**
   The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule.
   Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
2. **Coolant (Engine)**
   When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
   For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.
3. **Drive belts**
   Inspect alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt and if necessary repair or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
4. **Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)**
   This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommend "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

*Transmission fluid

Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - for Australia and New Zealand

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	R	Every 7,500 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid			R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots			I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter			R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter			R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers			I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints			I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (Including Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months				**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000				**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000				**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine oil and engine oil filter[12]	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI	Except the Middle East, Iran, India, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, Central and South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
			For the Middle East, Iran, India, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, Central and South America, Brazil	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
			For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
			For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	For Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Republic of South Africa	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
			Except Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Republic of South Africa	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
Coolant (Engine)[3]				At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine)[4]	Petrol			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
	Diesel		For Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Republic of South Africa	At first, inspect 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 48 months After that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
			Except Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Republic of South Africa	At first, inspect 80,000 km (52,000 miles) or 48 months After that, inspect every 20,000 km (13,000 miles) or 12 months							

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
Months				12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000				10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000				15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Petrol, Diesel			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs[5]	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI	Unleaded	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid				No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots				-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel filter	Petrol		For China, Brazil	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol			-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
	Diesel			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel tank air filter	Petrol		Except China	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
			For China	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap	Petrol			-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filler cap	Diesel			-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filter cartridge	Diesel (B7 or lower)[6]			-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
	Biodiesel (For Thailand/Indonesia/Malaysia)			Inspect every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles)							
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel		Except China, India, Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
			For China, India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system				-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system				I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant				I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Petrol, Diesel		Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
			For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads				-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections				-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid			Except Australia and New Zealand	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
			For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure and tread wear)			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Petrol, Diesel	Except Middle East	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
		For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
Urea solution line and connecti ons	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Timing belt	Diesel		Inspect every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)							
Timing belt system (Timing belt, Water pump, Tensioner, Idler)	Diesel		Replace every 240,000 km (160,000 miles)							
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)			Replace every 4 years							

1. **Engine oil and engine oil filter (Petrol)**
   As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
   The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
   Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
2. **Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)**
   The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.
   This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule.
   Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
3. **Coolant (Engine)**
   When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.

4. **Drive belts**
   Inspect alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt and if necessary repair or replace. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
5. **Spark plugs**
   For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
6. **Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)**
   This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommend "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

*Transmission fluid

Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

Fuel filter (petrol engine)

The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.

If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (Including Russia)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item				Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI	Except the Middle East, Iran, India, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, Central and South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
			For the Middle East, Iran, India, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, Central and South America, Brazil	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
			For Mexico, China	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
	Diesel	Smartstream D2.2	For Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Republic of South Africa	R	Every 7,500 km (4,500 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
			Except Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Republic of South Africa	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs	Petrol	Smartstream G3.5 MPI		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid				R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots				I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter				R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter				R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers				I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots				I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints				I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)				I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, K

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel engine)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Have the fuel filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel filter (Petrol engine)

Kia petrol vehicles are equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People wearing a cardiac pacemaker should maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

Vapour hose (Petrol engine) and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to

visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs (Petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop according to the maintenance schedule. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

ⓘ NOTE

Automatic transmission fluid colour is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed colour.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia Website.

(www.Kia-hotline.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage and boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for dete-

rioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Checking fluid levels

When checking engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid, always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant or fluid. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil (Petrol)

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

OKA4073009

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

OKA4073010

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTE

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure ( ) warning light will appear.

In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp ( ) will appear when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

For Smartstream G3.5 MPI, when the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.

Engine oil (Diesel)

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

OKA4073007

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be in the C range. If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up the range.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
A	Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
B	Do not refill oil.
C	You may add oil as long as the oil level does not go above C-range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C-Range.

WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

OKA4073008

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTE

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢) warning light will appear.

In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🔧) will appear when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

For Smartstream D2.2, when oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

NOTE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of winter, and before travelling to a colder climate.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ CAUTION

Removing engine coolant reservoir cap

Never attempt to remove the engine coolant reservoir cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system.

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

WARNING

The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to MAX (F), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

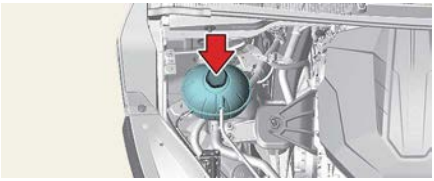
NOTE

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refill of coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated whilst driving.

1. Check if the engine coolant reservoir cap label is straight In front.

OMQ4073109

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.



OKA4073011

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

⚠ WARNING

Engine coolant reservoir cap

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the engine coolant reservoir cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING

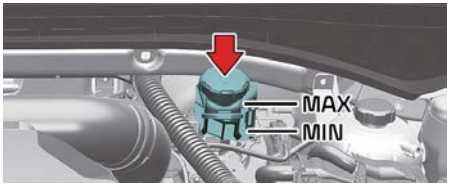
Coolant

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.



OKA4073013

1. Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

   If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Brake fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

CAUTION

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

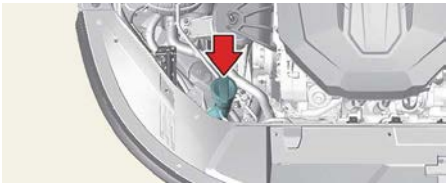
CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.



OKA4073014

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

  However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

Washer fluid

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Fuel filter (Diesel engine)

Draining water from the fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

If this warning light appears, take your car to a professional workshop and have drained the water and check the system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

Fuel filter cartridge replacement

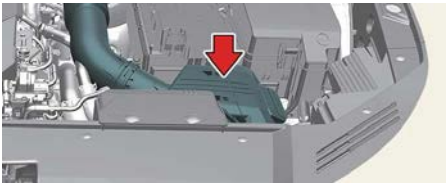
NOTE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air cleaner

Filter replacement

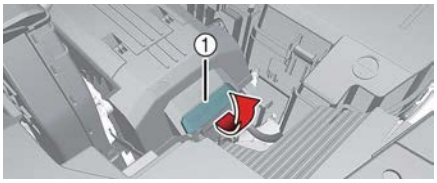
Air cleaner filter must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.



OKA4073015

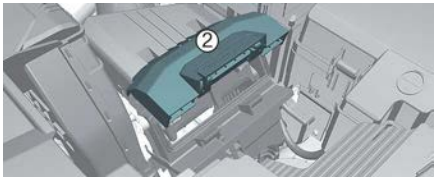
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner compartment. Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Pull up the lever (1) on the air cleaner cover and release the lock.



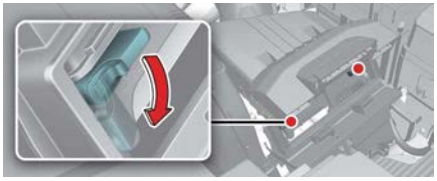
OKA4073016

2. Pull up the air cleaner cover (2) and open.



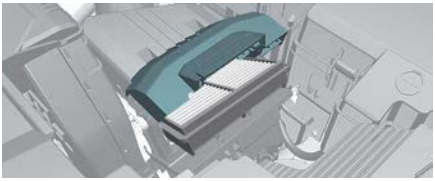
OKA4073017

3. Rotate the fixed lever on the filter and loosen the lock.



OKA4075018L

4. Replace the air cleaner filter.



OKA4075053L

5. Assemble in reverse order.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (Including Russia)" on page 877.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to air flow sensor damages. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. Open the glove box and remove the stoppers(1) on both sides.

OKA4H074013R

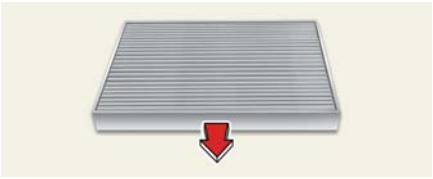
2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap.

OKA4H074014R

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out both sides of the cover.

OKA4H074015R

4. Replace the climate control air filter.



OKA4H073016

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

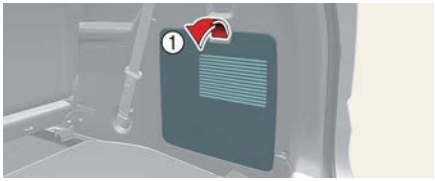
NOTE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

OKA4H073017

Rear climate control air filter

1. Open luggage and remove the storage cover(1) on the right side.



OKA4H073018

2. Push the upper hook of the rear air filter cover and open the cover (2).

OKA4H073019

3. Remove the rear climate control air filter (3).

OKA4H073020

4. Replace the climate control air filter.

OKA4H073017

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection

OKA4H074021R

NOTE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windscreen wiper blade

OKA4H074022R

For your convenience, move the windscreen wiper blades to the service position as follows;

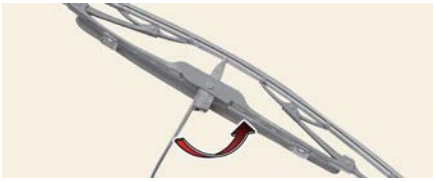
After turning off the engine, move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch more than 2 seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



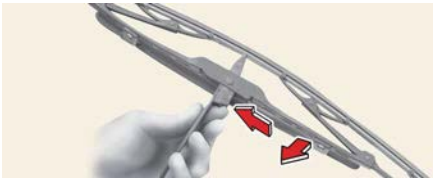
OKA4073026L

⚠ CAUTION

Wiper arms

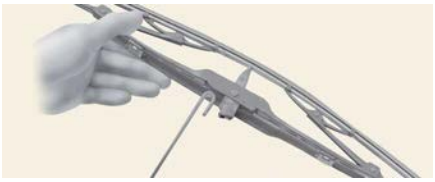
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.



OKA4073027L

3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



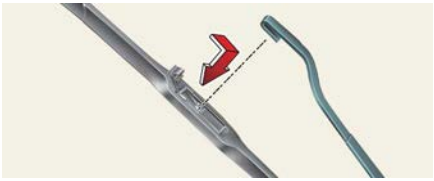
OKA4073028L

Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.
2. Lift the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.

OKA4H073023

3. Install the new blade assembly.



OKA4H073024

4. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.
5. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

Replacing rear wiper blade

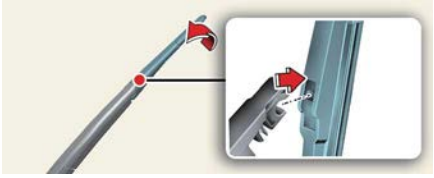
OKA4H073025

Move the rear wiper to the bottom middle part, and lift the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade to remove it.

1. Within 20 seconds after the vehicle ignition is OFF, pull down the wiper lever to MIST position for over 2 seconds until the wiper moves down to the bottom middle part.
2. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

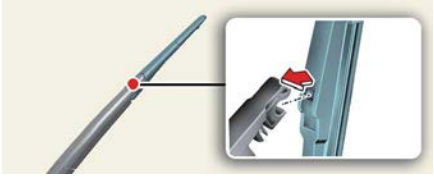
OKA4H073026

3. Lift the wiper blade, and pull the blade to remove it.



OKA4073029L

4. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



OKA4073030L

If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm to place it on the rear windscreen, and turn the vehicle ignition to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

5. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

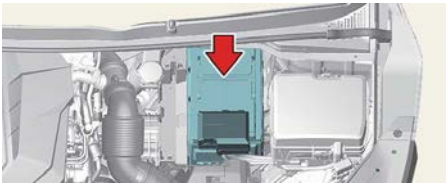
If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

- The wiper could not operate for approx. 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

Battery

For best battery service



OKA4073019

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

NOTE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refilled, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON position.

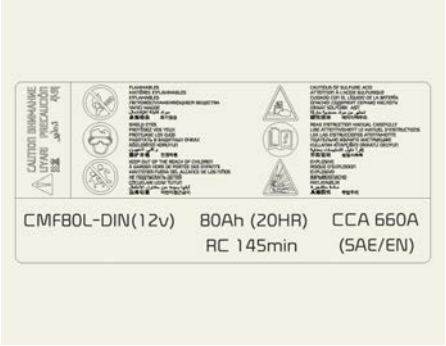
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

Battery capacity label

Example



OKA4073031L

The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) CMF80L-DIN: The Kia model name of battery

(2) 80Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)

(3) RC 145: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)

(4) 12V: The nominal voltage

(5) CCA 660A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49 °C (120 °F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

⚠ WARNING

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

⚠ CAUTION

AGM battery (if equipped)

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance free and have the AGM battery serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

  For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.

- When replacing the AGM battery, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged, or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated memory system
- Audio

12V Parking lithium battery

12V Parking lithium battery is added to secure stable operation power supply when functions such as OTA update, after-blow, and CCS are operated whilst parking.

12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery care

If the 12V lithium auxiliary battery detects an abnormality, such as high temperature or overcharging, a warning message is displayed in the cluster or a malfunction alert text is sent to the registered mobile phone number.

However, malfunction alert text is sent only to customers who subscribe to the Kia Connect service.

⚠ WARNING

If you receive a warning message in the cluster or a malfunction notification on your phone, In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 39.

OKA4083005R

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.

- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

- Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).
- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

  If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

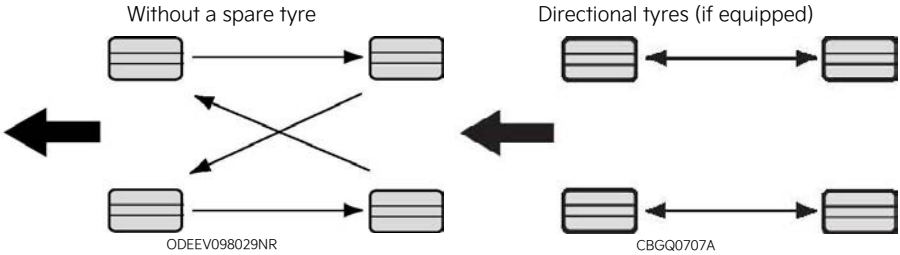
Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 39.



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

NOTE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Wheel and tyre installation

When removing and installing wheels and tyres, use the tool for removing the hub cap inside the tool case to remove the hub cap.

The remover insertion hole is located atthe top or edge of the hub cap.

Dedicated remover storage position

Type A

OKA4066042L

Type B

OKA4066019L

1. Tool case
2. Dedicated removal tool

How to remove the hub cap using a dedicated removal tool

OKA4066037L

1. Make sure to place the hubcap into the designated position when replacing the hubcap.
2. The designated position of the hubcap depends on the shape of the wheel. It must be installed in the same position as before disassembly.
3. Be careful not to install in the wrong location or force it in, as this may damage the parts or cause the wheel cover to come off whilst driving.

Tyre replacement

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

OCV071013L

[A]: Tread wear indicator

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

NOTE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.

If not, that affects driving performance.

CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Replacing tyres

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.

- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

  Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, tyre pressure monitoring system operation, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

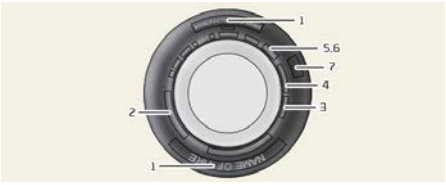
Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification.



OCV071010L

The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P235/55R19 108T

235 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation: **7.5JX19**

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1626 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2026.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers

also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Tyre specification and pressure label" on page 46.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under

controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.
Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre temperature

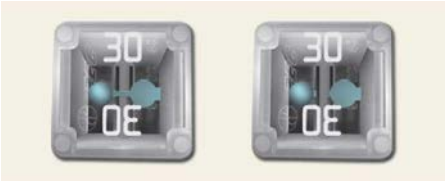
The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Fuses

Blade type

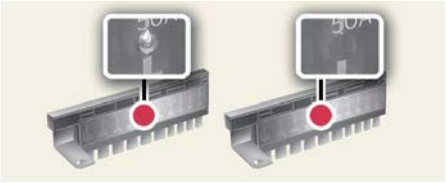
OCV071014L

Cartridge type



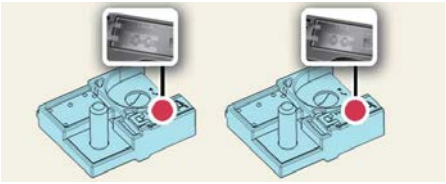
OCV071015L

Multi fuse



OCV071017L

BFT



OCV071018L

Left side: Normal, Right side: Blown

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropri-

ate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

ⓘ NOTE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

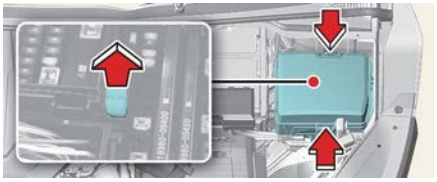
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.

OKA4H074027R

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.



OKA4073001

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

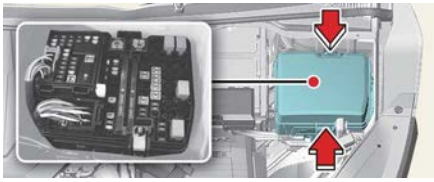
If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp, day time running lights (D.R.L)

do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover-up.



OKA4073002

When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound.

If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Main fuse (Multi fuse)

OKA4073003

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.

4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE

If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

The electronic system may not function correctly even when the engine room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to due influx of moisture into the system.

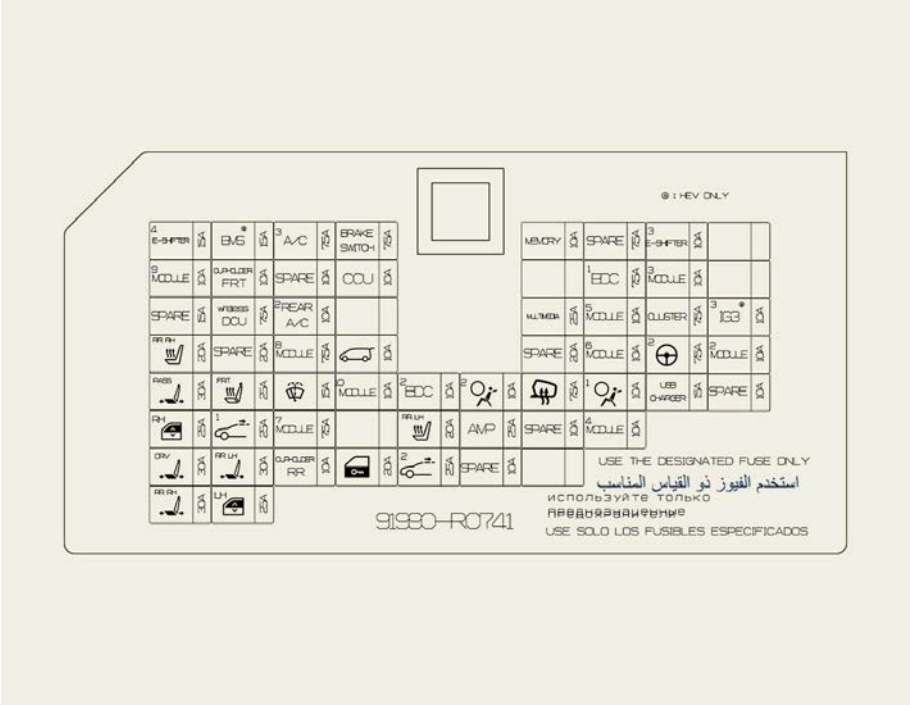
Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

> **NOTE**
>
> Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel

OKA4073005



OKA4076032L

PDC Block

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
E-SHIFTER 4	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (B+)
BATTERY MANAGEMENT	15A	Not Used (HEV ONLY)
A/C 3	7.5A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), Engine Room Junc-tion Block(Front Blower Relay, PTC Heater2 Relay)
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY	10A	Instrument Cluster, DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Parking ECU, Crash Pad Switch, Console Switch (Upper), Built-in Cam Unit, Rear A/C Control Switch, Mood Lamp Module, BDC (Body Domain Controller)
SPARE	7.5A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER 3	10A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit) (IG1)
RESERVE	10A	RESERVE
MODULE 9	10A	ETCS(Electronic Toll Collection System), Key Inter Lock Solenoid, FRONT TRAY USB INDICATOR, Hazard Switch, ATM (Automatic Transmission) Shift Lever, Rain Sensor
CUPHOLDER FRT	10A	FRT_CUP
SPARE	10A	Not Used
CCU	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit)
RESERVE	7.5A	RESERVE
BDC 1	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller) (IG1)
MODULE 3	10A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit), CCU (Central Communication) Unit, DAU (Door Area Unit)
RESERVE	10A	RESERVE
SPARE	15A	Not Used
Wireless DCU	7.5A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit) (B+)
REAR A/C 2	10A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), ENgine Room Junction Block(Rear Blower Realy)
RESERVE	15A	RESERVE
MULTIMEDIA	25A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit)
MODULE5	10A	ETCS (Electronic Toll Collection System), I_S_MIRR_DCM (Digital Centre Mirror), I_S_MIRR_ECM (Electronic Chromic Mirror), DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), MTC (Manual Temperature Control), CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), Built-in Cam Unit, FRONT TRAY WIRELESS CHARGER, Front Console (FPM Finger Print Module), Power Window Switch RL/RH, AMP (Amplifier) (BOSE), Head Lamp Module LH/RH
CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, HUD (Head-Up Display)

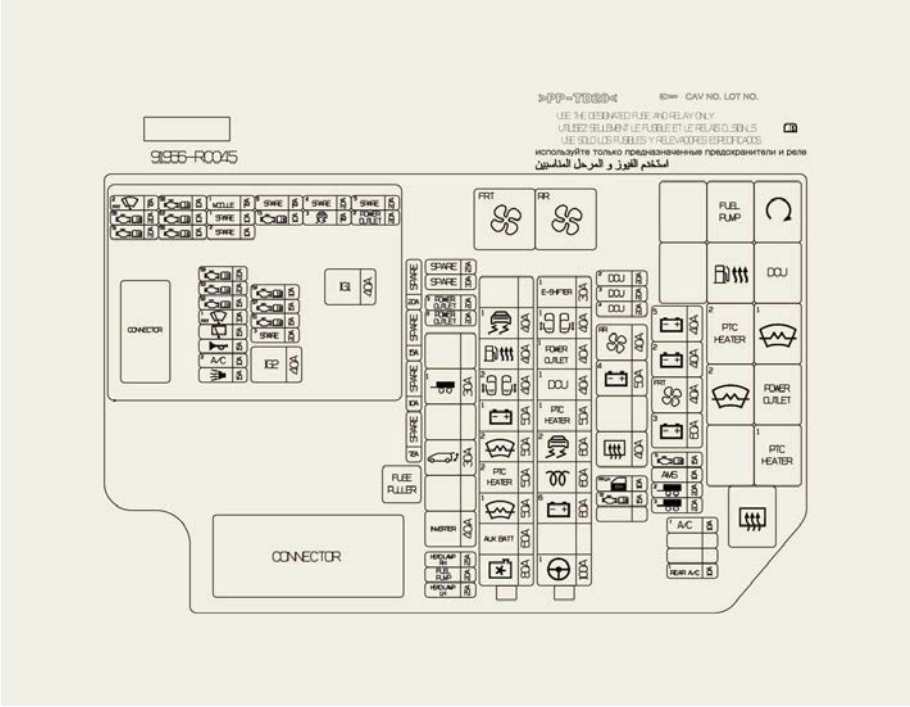
Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
IG3 3	10A	Not Used (HEV ONLY)
REAR RH S/HEAT	20A	2nd Seat Warmer Control Module, 2nd Seat RH Air Ventilation Control Module
SPARE	20A	Not Used
MODULE 8	7.5A	AC Inverter Module, AC Inverter (Rear), ENgine Room Junction Block(Windscreen Heated Glass 1/2 Relay), Powernet Domain Controller extended, 20AH(20HR)[BATTERY LITHIUM TYPE-SUB]
TAIL GATE	10A	Tail Gate Open Relay
SPARE	20A	Not Used
MODULE 6	10A	Overhead Console Indicator, Powernet Domain Controller extended
MDPS 2	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)
MODULE 2	10A	AMP (Amplifier) (BOSE), Air Cleaner, DCU (Data Connectivity Unit) Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Parking ECU, Built-in Cam Unit, BDC (Body Domain Controller), CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), CCNC Keyboard Switch
PASSENGER P/SEAT	30A	Passenger Walk-In Module, Passenger Power Seat Switch
FRONT S/HEAT	25A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Seat Air Ventilation Control Module
WASHER	15A	Multi Function Switch
MODULE 10	10A	Power Tail Gate Module, Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle Antenna, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, 2nd Seat LH/RH Relax Module
BDC 2	10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller) (B+), DAU (Door Area Unit), Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle Antenna, Ultra WideBand & Bluetooth Low Energy MASTER/SLAVE, Ultra WideBand Front LH/RH, Ultra WideBand Rear LH/RH
AIR BAG 2	10A	ACU (Airbag Control Unit), ODS (Occupant Detection System)
HEATED MIRROR	7.5A	Driver/Passenger Outside Handle
AIR BAG 1	10A	Airbag Control Unit (IG1)
USB CHARGER	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat USB Charger, Luggage USB Charger LH, Luggage USB Charger Unit, FRONT TRAY USB CHARGER
SPARE	10A	Not Used
PASSENGER P/WINDOW	25A	Rear Power Window Switch RH, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, Passenger Power Window Switch, Passenger Safety Power Window Module
SUNROOF 1	25A	Front Sunroof Motor
MODULE 7	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller) (IG2)
RESERVE	10A	RESERVE

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
REAR LH S/HEAT	20A	2nd Seat Warmer Control Module, 2nd Seat LH Air Ventilation Control Module
AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier) (BOSE)
SPARE	10A	Not Used
MODULE 4	10A	Crash Pad Switch, Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Parking ECU, Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front View Camera, Console Switch (Upper)
DRIVER P/SEAT	30A	Driver IMS(Integrated Memory System) Control Module, Driver Power Seat Switch
REAR LH P/SEAT	30A	2nd Seat LH Relax Module
CUPHOLDER RR	10A	RR_CUP
DOOR LOCK	20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, FUEL FILLER OPENER
SUNROOF 2	25A	Rear Sunroof Motor
SPARE	10A	Not Used
RESERVE	7.5A	RESERVE
REAR RH P/SEAT	30A	2nd Seat RH Relax Module
DRIVER P/WINDOW	25A	Rear Power Window Switch LH, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH, Driver Power Window Switch, Driver Safety Power Window Module

1. MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

Engine compartment fuse panel

OKA4073006



OKA4073033L

Engine Room Junction Block

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
COOLING FAN	MULTI 80A	Cooling Fan Motor
AUX BATT	MULTI 60A	Parking Lithium Battery
W/S HEATED GLASS1	MULTI 50A	Front Heated Glass LH
PTC HEATER2	MULTI 50A	Positive Temperature Coefficient Heater2
W/S HEATED GLASS2	MULTI 50A	Front Heated Glass RH
B+1	MULTI 50A	PDC JUNCTION BLOCK (IPS)
PSD2	MULTI 40A	Power Sliding Door2
FUEL HEATER	MULTI 40A	Fuel Heater Relay
ESC1	MULTI 40A	ECS1 (ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL)
-	MULTI 30A	NOT USED
MDPS1	MULTI 100A	MDPS Unit (Motor Driven Power Steering Unit)
-	MULTI 80A	NOT USED
B+6	MULTI 60A	POWER (AFTER MAIN RELAY)
GLOW	MULTI 60A	[Smartstream D2.2] Glow Control Unit
ESC2	MULTI 60A	ECS2 (ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL)
PTC HEATER1	MULTI 50A	Positive Temperature Coefficient Heater1

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
DCU1	MULTI 40A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit)
POWER OUTLET1	MULTI 40A	POWER OUTLET3, POWER OUTLET4
PSD1	MULTI 40A	Power Sliding Door1
E-SHIFTER1	MULTI 30A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit)
B+3	S/B LP 60A	PDC JUNCTION BLOCK(E-SHIFTER, P/SEAT RH, P/SEAT DRV, P/SEAT PASS, P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, S/ HEATER RH, S/HEATER FRT, P/SEAT REAR LH, SUNROOF, S/HEATER REAR RH, MASSAGE SEAT RR, WIRELESS DCU, CUPHOLER FRT, MODULE9
BLOWER	S/B LP 40A	Front Blower Motor
B+2	S/B LP 40A	PDC JUNCTION BLOCK(IPS)
B+5	S/B LP 40A	PDC JUCTION BLOCK(AMP, AIG BAG2, MODULE10, MULTIMEDIA2, CUPHOLDER REAR)
BLOWER RR	S/B LP 40A	Rear Blower Motor
B+4	S/B LP 50A	PDC JUNCTION BLCOK(LONG TERM LATCH RELAY, SHORT TERMLOAD, BDC2, BRAKE SWITCH, SUNROOF2, S/HEATER RR LH, DR LOCK, TAILGATE LATCH)
-	-	NOT USED
REAR HEATED	S/B LP 40A	REAR HEATED GLASS, O/S MIRROR HEATED GLASS
INVERTER	S/B M 40A	Inverter
-	-	NOT USED
POWER TAILGATE	S/B M 30A	Power Tail Gate Module
-	-	NOT USED
TRAILER1	S/B M 30A	Trailer Connector
-	-	NOT USED
HEAD LAMP RH	MICRO 25A	Head Lamp Module RH
AMS	MICRO 10A	12V Battery Sensor
TCU2	MICRO 15A	TRANSMISSION CONTROL UNIT
DOOR LOCK RRLH	MICRO 10A	DOOR LOCK REAR LH
-	-	NOT USED
FUEL PUMP	MICRO 20A	Fuel Pump Relay
HEAD LAMP LH	MICRO 25A	Head Lamp Module LH
TRAILER2	MICRO 20A	Trailer Connector
TCU1	MICRO 15A	TRANSMISSION CONTROL UNIT
TRAILER3	MICRO 20A	Trailer Connector
REAR A/C1	MICRO 10A	REAR Air Conditioning
-	-	NOT USED
DCU2	MICRO 20A	[Smartstream D2.2] Dosing Control Module
DCU3	MICRO 20A	[Smartstream D2.2] Dosing Control Module
DCU4	MICRO 20A	[Smartstream D2.2] Dosing Control Module

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
A/C1	MICRO 10A	Air Conditioning
-	-	NOT USED
POWER OUTLET3	MICRO 20A	Front Power Outlet
POWER OUTLET4	MICRO 20A	Rear Power Outlet
SPARE	MICRO 7.5A	NOT USED
SPARE	MICRO 10A	NOT USED
SPARE	MICRO 15A	NOT USED
SPARE	MICRO 20A	NOT USED
SPARE	MICRO 25A	NOT USED
SPARE	MICRO 30A	NOT USED

1. MDPS(Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS(Electric Power Steering).

PCB Block

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ECU1	MICRO 15A	ENGINE CONTROL UNIT
SPARE3	MICRO 20A	NOT USED
SENSOR1	MICRO 20A	[Smartstream D2.2] Rail Pressure Control Valve [Smartstream G3.5] Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4/#5/#6
SENSOR2	MICRO 15A	[Smartstream D2.2] Lambda Sensor [Smartstream G3.5] Oxygen Sensor
SENSOR3	MICRO 20A	ECU POWER
SENSOR9	MICRO 20A	[Smartstream D2.2] Fuel Metering Valve [Smartstream G3.5] ECU POWER
SENSOR4	MICRO 10A	O2 UP,DOWN SENSOR, OCV, CCV, PSCV, VOP, VIS(LAM)STOP SW, E_THERMO(NEW R)
SENSOR5	MICRO 10A	Fuel Pump Relay, Fuel Heater Relay
SENSOR6	MICRO 20A	PM (Particulate Matter) Sensor, Front Nox Sensor, Rear Nox Sensor [Smartstream G3.5] ECU POWER
SENSOR7	MICRO 15A	INJECTOR(LAM) E-VGT, EGR-COOLING, OIL PUMP SOL, PTC BREATHER(NEW R)
A/C2	MICRO 10A	A/C Compressor Relay
HORN	MICRO 15A	Horn Relay
B/ALARM HORN	MICRO 15A	Burglar Alarm Horn Relay
WIPER FRT1	MICRO 30A	Front Wiper Relay
WIPER FRT2	MICRO 7.5A	FRONT WIPER
WIPER RR	MICRO 15A	Rear Wiper Relay
IG2	S/B LP 40A	PDC BLOCK (IG2 REALY)
IG1	S/B LP 40A	PDC BLOCK (IG1 REALY)
POWER OUTLET2	MICRO 20A	Luggage Power Outlet2
SPARE5	MICRO 20A	NOT USED
ECU2	MICRO 10A	ENGINE CONTROL UNIT IGNITION

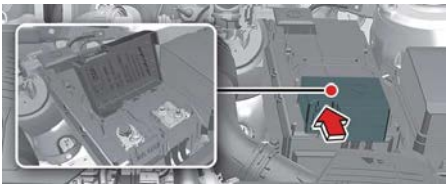
Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SENSOR8	MICRO 10A	GCU IGNITION
SPARE2	MICRO 10A	NOT USED
ESC3	MICRO 7.5A	ECS2 (ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL)
MODULE1	MICRO 7.5A	DISEL FILTER HEATER IGNITON
SPARE6	MICRO 7.5A	NOT USED
TCU3	MICRO 10A	TCM (Transmission Control Module)
SPARE1	MICRO 10A	NOT USED
SPARE4	MICRO 20A	NOT USED

Relay

Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
BLOWER	3725 MINI 4P	FRT BLOWER
BLOWER RR	3725 MINI 4P	RR BLOWER
DCU	H/C MI CRO 4P	DCU
START	H/C MI CRO 4P	START #1
FUEL PUMP	H/C MI CRO 4P	FUEL PUMP
REAR HEATED	H/C MI CRO 4P	REAR HEATED
FUEL HEATER	H/C MI CRO 4P	FUEL FILTER HEATING
-	-	NOT USED
PTC HEATER1	H/C MI CRO 4P	PTC HEATER #1
PTC HEATER2	H/C MI CRO 4P	PTC HEATER #2
POWER OUTLET	H/C MI CRO 4P	POWER OUTLET
W/S HEATED GLASS1	H/C MI CRO 4P	W/S HEATED GLASS #1
W/S HEATED GLASS2	H/C MI CRO 4P	W/S HEATED GLASS #2
-	-	NOT USED
-	-	NOT USED

Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



OKA4073004

OKA4073022

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 38.

When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the LOCK/OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may light up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or for light switch is turned ON. This may cause by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization unction of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTE

After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Light bulb position (Front)

Head lamp - Type A

OKA4H074050L

Head lamp - Type B

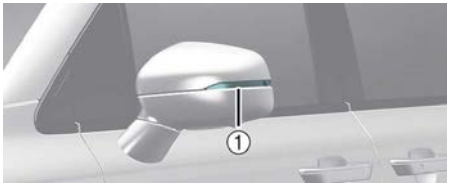
OKA4073041L_NN

Fog lamp

OKA4076050L

(1) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(2) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
(3) Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(4) Day time running lamp (LED type)/Position Lamp (LED type)
(5) Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(6) Headlamp (High)/ Headlamp (Sub low) (LED type)
(7) Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Light bulb position (Side)

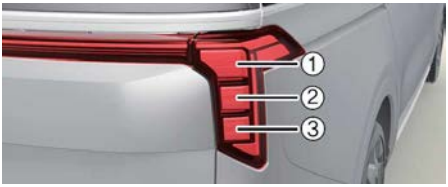


OKA4H073036

(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

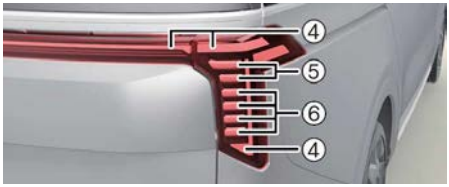
Light bulb position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



OKA4H073053

Rear combination lamp - Type B

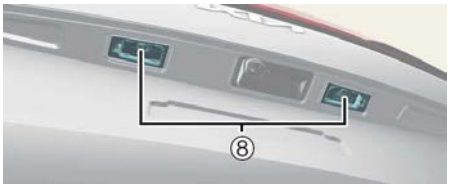


OKA4H073054

Back up lamp

OKA4H073055

License plate lamp



OKA4H073056

High mounted stop lamp

OKA4H073035

Rear fog lamp

OKA4073040L

(1) Tail and Stop lamp (Bulb type)
(2) Tail lamp (Bulb type)
(3) Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(4) Tail and Stop lamp (LED type)
(5) Stop lamp (LED type)
(6) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
(7) Back up lamp (Bulb type)
(8) License plate lamp (Bulb type, LED type)
(9) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
(10) Rear fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) is not functioning, have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

Replacing front lights (LED type)

If the front lights are not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Type A

OKA4076042L

Type B

OKA4076041L

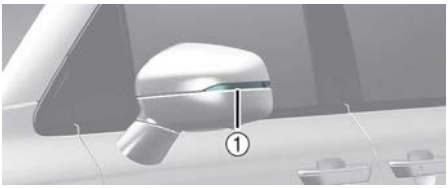
OKA4076052L

(1) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(2) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
(3) Day time running lamp (LED type)/Position Lamp (LED type)
(4) Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(5) Headlamp (High)/ Headlamp (Sub low) (LED type)

(6) Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Replacing side repeater lamp (LED type)

If the side repeater lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

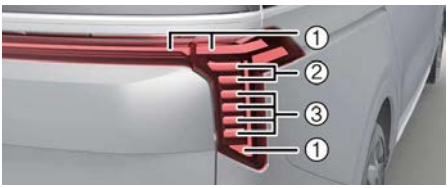


OKA4H073036

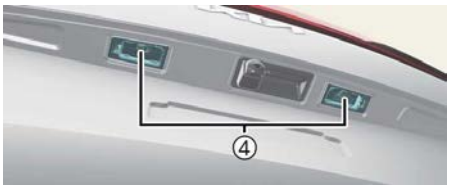
(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing rear lights (LED type)

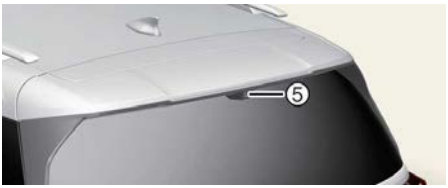
If the rear lights are not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.



OKA4076046L



OKA4076048L



OKA4076049L

OKA4076040L

(1) Tail lamp/Stop lamp (LED type)
(2) Stop lamp (LED type)
(3) Rear trun signal lamp (LED type)
(4) License plate lamp (LED type)
(5) High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
(6) Rear fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

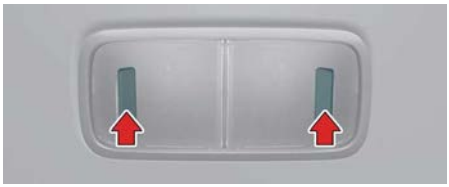
Replacing interior lights (LED type)

If the interior lights are not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Map lamp

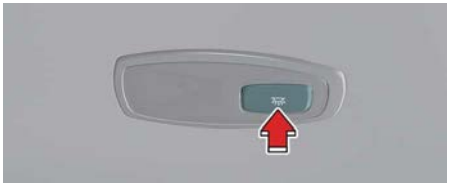
OKA4036093L

Room lamp



OKA4033095

Personal lamp (if equipped)

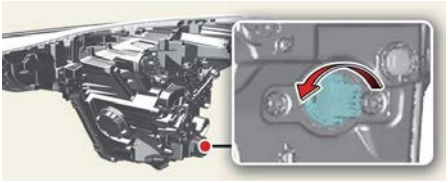


OKA4033096

Luggage lamp

OKA4033098

Replacing front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) (Type A)



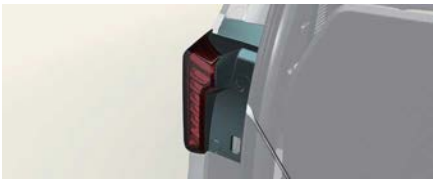
OKA4H073057

1. Disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the negative terminal from the battery.

Replacing stop and tail lamp (Bulb type) (Type A)

OKA4H073061

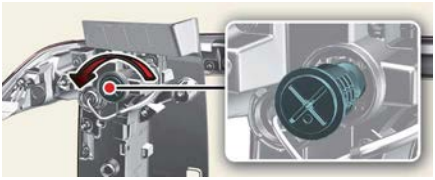
1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



OKA4H073062

4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

OKA4H073063



OKA4H073064

7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.

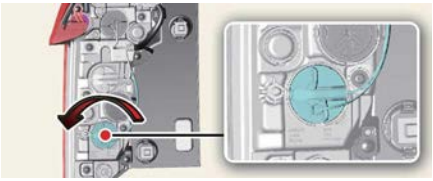
   Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.

   Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

11. Install the service cover.

Replacing rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



OKA4H073065

7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.

   Pull the bulb out of the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.

   Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

Replacing back up lamp (Bulb type)

1. Remove the plastic tabs with a flat-tip screwdriver.
2. Loosen the plastic retaining screws and remove the under panel cover.
3. Disconnect the rear back up lamp connector (A).
4. Remove the socket (A) from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

OKA4073034L

5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Connect the rear back up lamp connector.
9. Tighten the plastic retaining screws.
10. Install the plastic tabs and the under panel cover.

Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4H073038

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
2. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing map lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073035L

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing room lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073036L

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing vanity mirror lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073037L

WARNING

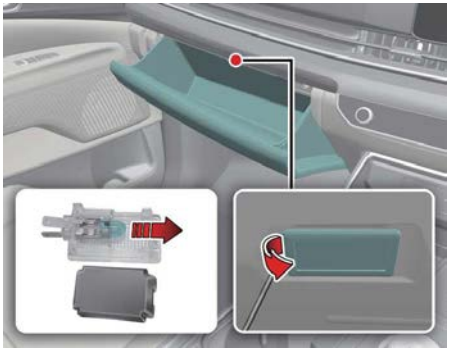
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing glove box lamp (Bulb type)



OKA4076060R_2

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
6. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type)

OKA4073038L

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
6. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

NOTE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.
If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.

- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

OKA4073039L

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.
Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

ⓘ NOTE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.
For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the

attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage to the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather products

- Remove all contaminations instantly. If not, the colour of the leather may fade of damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

- Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system (if equipped)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty and Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM);

when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 12.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service centre.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Petrol particulate filter (if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the PPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot whilst driving.

However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the PPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the PPF warning light ( ) will appear. To re-operate the PPF system, the vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster. Ensure the following conditions are met: safe road conditions, transmission 3 or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm. Driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or faster for recommended hours will get the PPF system back to work and stop the PPF warning light.

If the PPF warning light stays on or "Check exhaust system" warning message appears even after driving at recommended speed and for recommended hours, visit a professional workshop and have them check the PPF system. Constant driving with the PPF warning light on can damage the PPF system and undermine fuel economy.

Diesel particulate filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot. However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light ( ) appears.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500-2500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light () continues to be blinked or "Check exhaust system" warning message appears in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the DPF system. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen and engine durability can be worsen by oil dilution.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Lean NOx Trap

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

Selective Catalytic Reduction

The Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system is to catalytically convert NOx to Nitrogen and Water by using the reduction agent, the urea solution.

WARNING

- It may be a criminal offense to use a vehicle that does not consume any urea solution.
- Use of, and refilling of, a required urea solution of the correct specifications is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle type.

Urea solution level gauge (if equipped)

OMQ4033118L

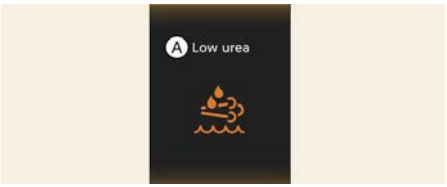
A: Urea Level

The urea solution level gauge indicates the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea

solution tank.

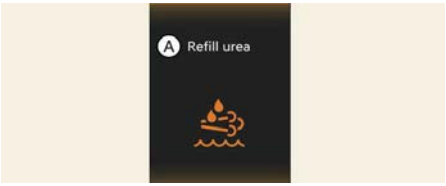
The urea level gauge image pops up, whenever the vehicle is in ON position.

Low urea solution warning message (if equipped)



OMQ4073032L

A: Low urea



OMQ4073033L

A: Refill urea

OMQ4073034L

A: Refill urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start

OMQ4073035L

A: Refill urea tank or vehicle will not start

The lack warning messages of urea solution appear below urea solution level of approximately 5.4 L. When the warning message "Low Urea" is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the urea solution tank needs to be refilled. If not refilled for a considerable mileage, visual warning system will escalate the intensity by displaying the message "Refill Urea" with SCR warning lamp ( ).

In this case, the urea solution tank soon needs to be refilled. The remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank approaches to too low level the warning message "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" with SCR warning lamp ( ). "000 km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without refilling.

Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. Based on the driving pattern, environmental condition and road profile, the deducted remaining mileage may differ from the actual travel distance. When "Low Urea" or "Refill Urea" message is displayed, a sufficient amount of urea solution must be added. When "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" message is displayed, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution.

When "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off. For the above cases, full replenishment is always recommended.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.

Malfunction with the SCR system

	Upon detecting a malfunction	Driving 50 km after detecting a malfunction
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	OMQ4073095L	OMQ4073098L
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	OMQ4073030L	OMQ4073036NL
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	OMQ4073097L	OMQ4073098L

SCR system has malfunction due to disconnected electrical components, incorrect urea solution and so on.

"000 km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without fixing the source of the malfunction. Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Clearing the vehicle-restarting restriction

No restart	
Low urea solution level	OMQ4073035L

No restart	
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 OMQ4073031L
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 OMQ4073036NL
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 OMQ4073031L

Once the inducement system reached to final status and disabled the vehicle restart, it will only be deactivated in case the urea solution tank is replenished, or the malfunctions have been rectified. If the vehicle can't be restarted with "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution, wait for minutes and try vehicle starting again. If vehicle starting is not possible regardless of urea solution level, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Adding urea solution (if equipped)

To refill urea solution with a refill hose

OKA4033417

1. Turn the ignition key or press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
3. Fully insert the refill hose to add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.

   Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

   Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

   Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorised urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 41.

To refill urea solution with a refill bottle

1. Turn the ignition key or press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
3. Add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.

   Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

   Pay great caution not to overfill the (completely) filled urea solution tank by force whilst refilling urea solution from a refill bottle. An over-filled urea solution tank will be expanded when it becomes frozen and this can cause a serious malfunction of the urea solution tank or urea solution system.

   Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.

   Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorised urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Adding urea solution: Every approximately 5,600 km (The urea solution consumption

is dependent on the road profile, driving pattern and environmental condition)
It takes some time to update the cluster gauges after the urea solution injection.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or manipulate the DPF system by redirecting or lengthen the exhaust pipe. It may adversely impact the DPF system.
- Avoid contact with drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it.
- Any arbitrary manipulation or modification of the DPF system may cause a system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex electronic control unit.
- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before the maintenance service, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause a skin burn.
- Add only the specified urea solution, when your vehicle is equipped with the urea solution system.
- The urea solution system (i.e. urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in OFF position. Before the maintenance service, make sure that the urea solution system is completely turned OFF.
- A urea solution of poor quality or any unauthorised liquids may damage the vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.
- When urea solution comes in contact with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of fresh water. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Make sure that urea solution is kept out of reach from children.

- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or cloth. When urea solution is crystallized, wipe it off with a sponge or a cloth, which was dampened in cold water.

  When urea solution spillage is exposed in air for an extended period of time, it is crystallized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.
- Urea solution is not a fuel additive. Thus, it should not be injected to the fuel tank. Otherwise, it may damage the engine.
- Urea solution is an aqueous solution, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well-ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to the hot temperature at approximately 50 °C for an extended period of time (i.e. under direct sunlight), the chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapour.

Storing urea solution (if equipped)

- It is improper to store urea solution in containers made of unsuitable materials like aluminium, copper alloy, non-alloyed still and galvanized steel.

  The urea solution dissolves metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system to be non-repairable.
- Store urea solution only in containers made of the following materials.
  - DIN EN 10 088-1-/-2-/-3-specified CR-Ni steel, Mo-Cr-Ni steel, Polypropylene and Polyethylene

Urea solution purity (if equipped)

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
  - Fuels or any unauthorised liquids are added into the urea solution tank.
  - Additives are mixed with urea solution.
  - Water is added to dilute the urea solution.
- Use only the ISO 22241- or DIN70070-specified urea solution. When any unauthorised urea solution is added to the urea solution tank, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When any unauthorised impurities enter the urea solution tank, it may lead to the following problems.
  - Increased emission
  - Malfunction with the DPF system

◦ Engine failure

Never add any used urea solution, which is drained from the urea solution tank (i.e. whilst maintaining the vehicle). Its purity cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

Specification of the standard urea solution	Liquid such as diesel, petrol and alcohol shall never be used for SCR system. Any fluid other than recommended urea solution (conform to ISO22241 or DIN70070) can damage SCR system hardware and deteriorate vehicle emission.

⚠ WARNING

- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape. Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:
  - ◦ Skin
  - ◦ Mucous membranes
  - ◦ Eyes

  You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Do not allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
- When handling with urea solution in closed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape.
- Keep urea solution out of reach of children.
- When urea solution overflows the vehicle surface, wash out the surface with clean water to prevent any corrosion.
- When replenishing, be careful lest the urea solution should overflow.
- In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below -11 degree Celsius) for a long time, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea solution, the urea solution tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution will be defrosted by activated heater. Incorrect urea solution or diluted urea solution can increase the freezing point, and thus defrosting may not be properly done by the heater which is activated below certain temperatures. This phenomenon may cause malfunction of the SCR system which can lead to the prohibition of engine restarting.
- The time to defrost the urea solution varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.

⚠ CAUTION

- If defective urea solution or unrecommended liquid is supplied, damage on car parts such as emission reduction devices can be caused. If defective fuel is added, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause it to get clogged and break.

  After adding incorrect urea solution, please visit the nearby authorised Kia dealer/service partner as early as possible.
- Liquid that are not recommended such as diesel, petrol, and alcohol shall never be used other than the recommended urea solution that satisfy ISO22241 or DIN70070.
- If defective urea solution or liquid that is not recommended is supplied, there may be damage on the parts of the vehicle such as processing device. If defective fuel is used, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause catalyst pushed away or breaking.

Consumer information

Declaration of conformity 990
Importer information for Europe 991

Consumer information

Declaration of conformity (if equipped)

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows;

http://www.Kia-hotline.com

Importer information for Europe

KIA Europe GmbH
Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11
60486 Frankfurt am Main
Email: info@kia-europe.com

Abbreviation

ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

ACC

Accessory

ACU

Airbag Control Unit

ALR

Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS

Brake Assistant System

BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC

Cruise Control

CD

Charge Depleting

CRS

Child Restraint System

CS

Charge Sustaining

CSC

Crosswind Stability Control

DAW

Driver Attention Warning

DBC

Downhill Brake Control

DCM

Digital Centre Mirror

DCT

Dual Clutch Transmission

DPF

Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL

Daytime Running Light

DRVM

Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM

Electronic Chromic Mirror

ELR

Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB

Electronic Parking Brake

EPS

Electric Power Steering

ESC

Electronic Stability Control

ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS

Electronic Toll Collection System

FCA

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC

Hill-start Assist Control

HBA

High Beam Assist

HDA

Highway Driving Assist

HID

High-Intensity Discharge

HMSL

High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD

Head-Up Display

IC/JC

Interchange/Junction

ICCB

In-Cable Control Box

ISG

Idle Stop and Go

ISLA

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA

Lane Following Assist

LKA

Lane Keeping Assist

MCB

Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS

Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA

Manual Speed Limit Assist

NFC

Near Field Communication

NSCC

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

ODS

Occupant Detection System

PCA-R

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW-R

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RSPA

Remote Smart Parking Assist

RVM

Rear View Monitor

SBW

Shift-by-wire

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SCR

Selective Catalytic Reduction

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCI

Turbo Charger Intercooler

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tyre Identification Number

T-GDI

Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

TMK

Tyre Mobility Kit

TPMS

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

TSA

Trailer Stability Assist

UWB

Ultra Wide Band

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VESS

Virtual Engine Sound System

VOCs

Volatile Organic Compounds

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Index

A

A/C automatic drying 411
AC inverter 443
air bag
curtain air bag 340
driver's and passenger's front air bag 335
side air bag and front centre side air bag 338
SRS components and functions 331
air cleaner 900
air ventilation seat 437
airbag 324
airbag collision sensors 342
airbag warning labels 354
airbag collision sensors 342
airbag warning and indicator 330
airbag warning labels 354
ambient light 429
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 526
armrest 288
ashtray 431
audio system 462
radio 463
USB port 462
auto hold 520
automatic climate control system 398
air conditioning 408
clean air 408
controlling air intake 406
controlling fan speed 407
heating and air conditioning automatically 401
heating and air conditioning manually 403
mode selection 404
rear climate control 408
temperature control 405
using the infotainment/climate switchable controller 385, 399, 457
automatic transmission
LCD display for warning message 487
automatic transmission (dial SBW) 497
automatic transmission (shift lever) 486
automatic transmission shift indicator 194
automatic transmission shift indicator 195
automatic transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode 194

B

battery 911
battery saver function 215
be sure the exhaust system does not leak 469
before driving 470
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 627
malfunction and limitations 634
operation 630
settings 629
blind-spot view monitor (BVM) 653
malfunction 654
operation 654
settings 653
bonnet 145
closing the bonnet 147
opening the bonnet 145
brake assistant system (BAS) 536
brake fluid 895
brake system 510
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 526
auto hold 520
brake assistant system (BAS) 536
electronic parking brake (EPB) 513
electronic stability control (ESC) system 528
good braking practices 525
hill-start assist control (HAC) 533
multi-collision brake (MCB) 532
power brakes 510
vehicle stability management (VSM) sys-

tem 534

C

care of seat belts 308
centre console storage 427
child restraint system (CRS) 309
installing a CRS 313
ISOFIX anchorage system 316
securing a CRS with a lap/shoulder belt 314
types 311
using a CRS 309
cigarette lighter 430
climate control air filter 902
climate control system 379
checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 383
climate control air filter 381
rear climate control air filter 382
system operation 379
closing the bonnet 147
coat hook 449
cruise control (CC) 674
operation 674
cup holder 432
curtain air bag 340

D

day/night rearview mirror 171
daytime running light (DRL) 217
declaration of conformity 777
defogging (windscreen) 414
auto defogging system 419
automatic climate control 417
manual climate control system 414
defrosting (windscreen) 414
automatic climate control 418
manual climate control system 416
digital key 2 63
digital key 2 touch
card key 71
personalized profile and vehicle settings 75
smart phone 63
used vehicle/digital key 2 touch maintenance 78
distance to empty 192
door locks 86
child-protector rear door lock 92
door lock/unlock features 91
from inside the vehicle 88
outside the vehicle 86
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 93
drive mode 539
drive mode integrated control system 539
drive mode 539
driver attention warning (DAW)
malfunction and limitations 670
operation 668
driver's and passenger's front air bag 335
driving info display 364

E

eCall system 849
economical operation 543
electric chromic mirror (ECM) 172
electronic parking brake (EPB) 513
electronic stability control (ESC) system 528
emergency 789
emergency starting 797
flat tyre (with spare tyre) 809
flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 826
if the engine will not start 795
in case of an emergency whilst driving 792
road warning 791
towing 836
emergency commodity 843
fire extinguisher 843
first aid kit 843
triangle reflector 843
emergency starting

jump-starting 797
push-starting 800
emergency stop signal (ESS) 537
emergency towing 840
engine compartment 29, 861
engine coolant 891
engine coolant temperature gauge 190
engine oil (diesel engine) 888
engine oil (petrol engine) 884
engine overheats 801
engine start/stop button 478
engine start/stop button position 479
illuminated engine start/stop button 478
starting the engine 482
ERA-GLONASS emergency call 844
exterior features 453
roof rack 453

F

fingerprint authentication system 96
limitations of the system 98
operation 98
settings 96
used vehicle 99
flat tyre (with spare tyre) 809
flat tyre (with tyre mobility kit) 826
floor mat anchors 451
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 582, 582
malfunction and limitations 603
operation 589
settings 586
front seat adjustment for manual seat 248
front seat adjustment for power seat 250
front seat headrest 253
fuel filler
closing the fuel filler door 159
opening the fuel filler door 157
fuel filler door 157
fuel filter (diesel engine) 898
fuel gauge 190
fuel requirements 12
fuses 932
engine compartment fuse replacement 936
fuse/relay panel description 938
inner panel fuse replacement 934

G

gauges 189
distance to empty 192
engine coolant temperature gauge 190
fuel gauge 190
odometer 191
outside temperature gauge 192
speedometer 189
tachometer 189
glove box 428
good braking practices 525

H

head-up display (HUD) 212
headrest
front seat headrest 253
rear seat headrest 283
high beam assist (HBA) 223
highway driving assist (HDA) 706
malfunction and limitations 717
operation 709
settings 707
hill-start assist control (HAC) 533

I

immobiliser system 84
indicator lights 206
infotainment system
audio system 462
inside rear view mirror
electric chromic mirror (ECM) 172
inside rearview mirror 171

day/night rearview mirror 171
instrument cluster 188
gauges 189
transmission shift indicator 194
integrated memory system 184
easy access function 187
recalling positions 185
reset 186
storing positions 184
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)
malfunction and limitations 663
operation 661
settings 659
interior features 429
AC inverter 443
ambient light 429
ashtray 431
coat hook 449
cup holder 432
floor mat anchors 451
luggage net holder 452
power outlet 441
seat warmer 434
side curtain 450
sun visor 438
USB charger 439
wireless smartphone charging system 445
interior lights 373
automatic turn off function 373
glove box lamp 378
luggage room lamp 376
map lamp 374
room lamp 375
vanity mirror lamp 377
ISOFIX anchorage system 316

J

jump-starting 797

K

key positions 472
ignition switch position 473
illuminated ignition switch 472
starting the engine 475
keys 54
battery replacement 55
immobiliser system 84
record your key number 54
remote key 57
smart key 60
theft-alarm system 80

L

lane following assist (LFA) 622
malfunction and limitations 625
operation 623
settings 622
lane keeping assist (LKA) 613
malfunction and limitations 618
operation 615
settings 613
LCD display 360
LCD display modes 361
LCD display messages 368
LCD display modes 367
driver assistance settings (infotainment system) 368
LCD displays
driving info display 364
LCD display messages 368
service mode 366
light bulbs 947
bulb replacement precaution 947
light bulb position (front) 950
light bulb position (rear) 952
light bulb position (side) 951
replacing back up lamp (bulb type) 960
replacing front turn signal lamp (bulb type) 956
replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type) 961
replacing lights (LED type) 953
replacing map lamp (bulb type) 962
replacing rear turn signal lamp (bulb type) 959
replacing room lamp (bulb type) 963
replacing stop and tail lamp (bulb type) 957
lighting 215

battery saver function 215
daytime running light (DRL) 217
headlamp escort function 216
headlight levelling adjustment switch 227
lighting control 218
lighting control 218
auto light 219
front fog light 221
headlight (low beam) 219
one-touch lane change 221
operating high beam 220
operating turn signals 221
position and tail lamp 218
rear fog light 222
luggage net holder 452

M

maintenance
replacing rear wiper blades 909
maintenance services 863
engine compartment precautions (diesel engine) 865
owner maintenance precautions 864
owner's responsibility 863
manual climate control system 384
air conditioning 394
controlling air intake 391
controlling fan speed 393
heating and air conditioning 387
mode selection 388
rear climate control 395
temperature control 390
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 656
operation 656
master warning mode 367
mirrors 171
inside rearview mirror 171
outside rearview mirror 179
motor driven power steering (MDPS) 163
multi-collision brake (MCB) 532

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 699
limitations 702
operation 700
settings 700

O

odometer 191
one-touch lane change 221
opening the bonnet 145
outside rear view mirror
auto reverse 181
outside rearview mirror 179
adjusting 179
folding 180
outside temperature gauge 192
owner maintenance 867
owner maintenance schedule 867

P

paddle shifter 492
parking distance warning (PDW) 746
settings 746
power brakes 510
power outlet 441
power window lock button 141
pre-tensioner seat belt 301
push-starting 800

R

rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 734
malfunction and limitations 740
operation 736
settings 734
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 93
rear seat adjustment (11 seats) 258
rear seat adjustment (7, 8 seats) 267
rear seat adjustment (Relaxion

seat) 279
rear seat headrest 283
rear view monitor (RVM) 720
malfunction and limitations 724
operation 722
settings 720
remote key 57
mechanical key 58
remote smart parking assist (RSPA) 763
malfunction and limitations 771
operation 765
settings 764
removable towing hook 839
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA) 755
malfunction and limitations 758
operation 756
settings 755
roof rack 453

S

safe exit assist (SEA) 645
malfunction and limitations 650
operation 647
settings 646
safe exit warning (SEW) 639
malfunction and limitations 642
operation 641
settings 639
scheduled maintenance items 879
air cleaner filter 880
air conditioning refrigerant 883
automatic transmission fluid 881
brake fluid 882
brake hoses and lines 882
coolant 881
cooling system 881
drive belts 879
drive shafts and boots 883
engine oil and filter 879
fluid levels 883
fuel filter (for petrol) 879
fuel filter cartridge (for diesel) 879
fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 880
spark plugs (for petrol engine) 881
steering gear box, linkage and boots/lower arm ball joint 882
suspension mounting bolts 882
vapour hose (for petrol engine) and fuel filler cap 880
scheduled maintenance service 869
seat 239
armrest 288
feature of seat leather 246
front seat adjustment (manual) 248
front seat adjustment (power seat) 250
rear seat adjustment (7, 8 seats) 267
rear seat adjustment (Relaxion seat) 279
seatback pocket 257
seat belt
pre-tensioner seat belt 301
seat belt - 3-point system with emergency locking retractor 292
seat belts 289
3-point system with emergency locking retractor 292
care of seat belts 308
precautions 305
seat belt restraint system 289
warning 290
seat warmer 434
seatback pocket 257
service mode 366
shift Indicator pop-up 195
side air bag and front centre side air bag 338
side curtain 450
sliding door 100
closing the sliding door 101
opening the sliding door 100
sliding door spot lamp 102
smart cruise control (SCC) 679
display and control 686

malfunction and limitations 692
settings 679, 681
smart key 60
mechanical key 61
precautions 62
smart sliding door with auto open 112
detecting area 116
how to deactivate (smart key) 115
how to use 112
smart tailgate with auto open 128
detecting area 132
how to deactivate (smart key) 131
how to use 128
special driving conditions 545
specifications
fuel label 49
speedometer 189
SRS care 350
steering wheel 163
horn 170
tilt and telescopic steering wheel 165
steering wheel grip sensor 169
steering wheel heater 167
storage compartment 426
centre console storage 427
glove box 428
sun visor 438
sunroof
automatic reversal 153
sliding the sunroof 151
sunshade 149
tilting the sunroof 150
sunshade 149
surround view monitor (SVM) 726
malfunction and limitations 733
operation 728
settings 726

T

tachometer 189
tailgate 117
closing the tailgate 119
emergency tailgate safety release 133
opening the tailgate 117
tailgate auto close 134
how to use 134
releasing 136
theft-alarm system 80
tilting the sunroof 150
towing 836
emergency towing 840
emergency towing precautions 841
removable towing hook 839
towing service 836
towing service 836
trailer stability assist (TSA) 538
trailer towing 563
driving with a trailer 568
hitches 564
maintenance 572
safety chains 566
trailer brakes 567
transmission shift indicator 194
automatic transmission shift indicator 194
automatic transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode 194
trip information (trip computer)
accumulated driving information mode 365
fuel economy 361
tyres and wheels 918
checking tyre inflation pressure 921
recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 919
tyre care 918
tyre maintenance 927
tyre replacement 925
tyre rotation 922
tyre sidewall labeling 928
tyre traction 927
wheel alignment and tyre balance 923
wheel replacement 927

U

USB charger 439

V

vehicle break-in process 18
vehicle handling instructions 19
vehicle identification number (VIN) 44
vehicle modifications 17
vehicle safety system 526
emergency stop signal (ESS) 537
trailer stability assist (TSA) 538
vehicle stability management (VSM) system 534
vehicle weight 555

W

warning and indicator lights 196
indicator lights 206
warning lights 196
warning lights 196
washer fluid 897
welcome system 372
window opening and closing 138
windows 137
power window lock button 141
window opening and closing 138
windscreen defrosting and defogging 414
defogging logic 424
defroster 421
front glass heater 423
winter driving 551
wiper blades 905
wipers and washers 228
auto rear wiper 234
heated washer nozzle 235
operating front windscreen washers 232
operating rear window wiper and washer switch 233
wireless smartphone charging system 445